Ordinances Governing

PLUMBING

in the

CITY OF ARLINGTON

TEXAS

Amended by Ordinance No. 18-021

(April 10, 2018)

(Chapter Designator: PLUMBING)
ORDINANCE HISTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Date of Adoption</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>86-47</td>
<td>03/11/86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88-91A</td>
<td>06/21/88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89-43</td>
<td>04/18/89</td>
<td>Amend Article I, Subsection 1.05(B)(5)(d), readopting standards for fee administration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89-129</td>
<td>10/31/89</td>
<td>Amend Ordinance No. 89-43 relative to Subsection 1.05(B)(5)(d), readopting standards for fee administration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92-36</td>
<td>04/07/92</td>
<td>Amend Section 3.01, Business Registration, Subsection (B), relative to contractor's public liability insurance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92-58</td>
<td>07/09/92</td>
<td>Amend Section 2.03, Rules and Procedures, removing power of the Supervising Board of Plumbers to appoint its chairperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99-55</td>
<td>04/20/99</td>
<td>Repeal of Article I and adoption of a new Article I, General Provisions, adopting the International Plumbing Code, 1997 Edition; Amend Article II, Supervising Board of Plumbers, Section 2.01, Board Created, relative to making the Code gender neutral; Amend Section 2.02, Records, relative to designation of Secretary of the Board; Amend Section 2.05, Appeals, relative to appeal of Code Official decisions; Amend Section 2.06, Decisions; Procedure, relative to the Code Official’s responsibilities; Amend Article III, Registration of Contractors, Section 3.01, Business Registration, Subsection (B), relative to the Code Official’s duties; Amend Section 3.04, Suspension and Revocation, Subsection (C), relative to making the Code gender neutral.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Date of Adoption</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02-029</td>
<td>03/05/02</td>
<td>Amend Article I, General Provisions, Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IPC, Subsection (C)(1), relative to the addition of Appendix G; Amend Subsection (C)(49) relative to regulations for plastic pipe and tubing under building concrete foundation or footing; Amend Subsection (C)(86) and add Subsections (C)(87)-(93) relative to regulations for gas piping.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-046</td>
<td>05/11/04</td>
<td>Replace Article II, Supervising Board of Plumbers, with Article II, Mechanical and Plumbing Board of Appeals, and Amend Article III, Registration of Contractors, Section 3.04, Suspension and Revocation, relative to changing the name of the &quot;Supervising Board of Plumbers&quot; to the &quot;Mechanical and Plumbing Board of Appeals&quot; and revising the hearing process to track the process in the Mechanical Code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-087</td>
<td>09/21/04</td>
<td>Amend Article I, General Provisions, Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IPC, Subsection (C)(7), at 104.3.4.1, and Subsection (C)(7), at 104.3.5, relative to expiration of permits; and Subsection (C)(10), at 106.6.8.3, relative to calculation of permit fees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05-016</td>
<td>02/22/05</td>
<td>Amend Article I, General Provisions, Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IPC, Subsection (C), by the addition of a new Subsection (61) relevant to lawn irrigation systems, and renumbering the remaining subsections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Date of Adoption</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05-059</td>
<td>07/26/05</td>
<td>Amend <strong>Article I, General Provisions, Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions</strong> – <strong>IPC, Subsection (C)</strong>, by the addition of a new subsection (11) relative to a third party provider and renumbering the remaining subsections; amend <strong>Article III, Registration of Contractors, Section 3.03, Permit and Responsibility, Subsection (A)</strong>, by the addition of an exception relative to a third party provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05-070</td>
<td>08/23/05</td>
<td>Amend <strong>Article I, General Provisions, Section 1.02, Adoption of Code; Conflicts, Subsection (A)</strong>, relative to adoption of the 2003 International Plumbing Code and the 2003 International Fuel Gas Code; <strong>Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IPC, Subsection (C)</strong>, relative to adoption of the 2003 International Plumbing Code; <strong>Section 1.06, Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IFGC, Subsection (C)</strong>, relative to adoption of the 2003 International Fuel Gas Code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09-025</td>
<td>05/05/09</td>
<td>Amend <strong>Article I, General Provisions, Section 1.06, Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IFGC, Subsection (C)</strong>, by the addition of Subsection (23.5) relative to corrugated stainless steel tubing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-017</td>
<td>01/12/10</td>
<td>Amend <strong>Article I, General Provisions</strong>, by the addition of <strong>Section 1.015, Electronic Submittal of Final Plans and Other Documents</strong>, relative to a requirement that final plans or other documents that will be archived must be submitted in electronic format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-021</td>
<td>03/22/11</td>
<td>Amend <strong>Article I, General Provisions, Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IPC, Subsection (C)(16)</strong>, by the addition of the definition of “Reclaimed Water”; amend <strong>Subsection 1.05(C)(50)</strong>; and the addition of <strong>Subsections (C)(50.1), (C)(50.2), and (C)(50.3)</strong>; relative to reclaimed water.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ORDINANCE HISTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Date of Adoption</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12-024</td>
<td>04/24/12</td>
<td>Amend **Article I, General Provisions, Section 1.02, Adoption of Code; Conflicts, Subsection (A); Section 1.03, Intent; Section 1.04, Scope, Subsection (A); the addition of Subsection 1.04(C); Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IPC, Subsection (C); Subsection 1.05(D); and Subsection 1.06, Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IFGC, Subsection (C); relative to adopting the International Plumbing Code, 2009 Edition, and the International Fuel Gas Code, 2009 Edition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-056</td>
<td>12/03/13</td>
<td>Amend **Article I, General Provisions, Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IPC, Subsection (D), by the amendment of Subsection (32) and the addition of Subsections (35.1), (41.1), (41.2), (41.3), (41.4), (41.5), (46.1), (71), (72), (73), (74), (75), (76), (77) and (78), relative to the Safe Drinking Water Act.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I  GENERAL PROVISIONS

| Section 1.01  | Designation of Code |
| Section 1.015 | Electronic Submittal of Final Plans and Other Documents |
| Section 1.02  | Adoption of Code; Conflicts |
| Section 1.03  | Intent |
| Section 1.04  | Scope |
| Section 1.05  | Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IPC |
| Section 1.06  | Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IFGC |

ARTICLE II  MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING BOARD OF APPEALS

| Section 2.01 | Board Created |
| Section 2.02 | Appeals Under the Plumbing Chapter |
| Section 2.03 | Board Decisions: Variations and Modifications |
| Section 2.04 | Decisions; Procedures |

ARTICLE III  REGISTRATION OF CONTRACTORS

| Section 3.01  | Business Registration |
| Section 3.02  | Fees and Renewal |
| Section 3.03  | Permit and Responsibility |
| Section 3.04  | Suspension and Revocation |
ARTICLE I

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section 1.01 Designation of Code

The provisions of this Chapter, including the adopted portions of the International Plumbing Code and the International Fuel Gas Code, as amended, are hereby designated the Plumbing Code of the City of Arlington, also referred to in this Chapter as “the Code” or “this Code”.

Section 1.015 Electronic Submittal of Final Plans and Other Documents

Final plans or other documents required to be submitted under this Chapter and that will be archived must be submitted in an electronic format specified by the Director of Community Development and Planning (“CDP Director”) as a condition to issuance of any type of permit, approval, or other action related to the final plans or documents. The City may provide an electronic conversion service for a fee in the amount set forth by City Council resolution. The CDP Director shall provide a schedule indicating which documents must be provided electronically, at which point during the approval process, and other information as necessary to implement an electronic archiving program.

Section 1.02 Adoption of Code; Conflicts

A. The International Plumbing Code, 2015 Edition, referred to in this Chapter as the “IPC” and the International Fuel Gas Code, 2015 Edition, referred to in this Chapter as the “IFGC”, as adopted and published by the International Code Council are herein adopted and designated, together with the additions, deletions, and amendments hereinafter contained, as the Plumbing Code of the City, the same as though such Codes were copied at length herein. Copies of the IPC and IFGC adopted in this Section shall be kept on file in the office of the City Secretary.

B. In the event of a conflict between the adopted provisions of the IPC and IFGC and other provisions of this Chapter, the other (non-IPC and non-IFGC) provisions of this Chapter shall be controlling.
Section 1.03 Intent

The purpose of this Code is to provide minimum standards to safeguard life, limb, health, property and the public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, installation, quality of materials, location, operations and maintenance or use of piping systems, fixtures, plumbing equipment and systems used for water, sewage, and fuel gas plumbing systems.

Section 1.04 Scope

A. The provisions of this code shall apply to the erection, installation, alteration, repairs, relocation, replacement, addition to, use or maintenance of plumbing systems within this jurisdiction. This code shall also regulate nonflammable medical gas, inhalation anesthetic, vacuum piping, nonmedical oxygen systems and sanitary and condensate vacuum collection systems. The installation of fuel gas distribution piping and equipment, fuel-gas-fired water heaters and water heater venting systems shall be regulated by the International Fuel Gas Code. Provisions in the appendices shall not apply unless specifically adopted.

Exception: Detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses) not more than three stories high with separate means of egress and their accessory structures shall comply with the International Residential Code.

B. This ordinance shall not be applied to work done by the employees of the City in the scope of their employment or other companies furnishing water in the laying of water mains and services and City sewer mains and services, or to the installation of gas distributing mains and services in the streets and alleys by employees of the gas distributing company, or any work performed by such gas distributing company on any piping or connection up to and including the outlet connections of the service meter. Nothing in this Code shall be construed as prohibiting an individual from negotiating with the gas company for the repairs, replacements, or installation of yard or service lines (that line carrying the unmeasured gas) on his/her premises or as requiring a license or bond from any gas company. Such work shall be performed by qualified employees of the gas company in accordance with all State and Federal regulations.

C. If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this code is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this code.
Section 1.05  Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IPC

The adoption by reference of the International Plumbing Code, as provided in Section 1.02 hereof, is made subject to the following terms and is modified and amended as follows:

A. By the addition of Article II of this Chapter.

B. By the addition of Article III of this Chapter.

C. By the deletion of the following sections of the IPC:

1. The deletion of Section 101, entitled General, in its entirety.

2. The deletion of Section 109, Means of appeal, in its entirety.

D. By the amendment and addition of the following sections of the IPC:

1. Adoption of Appendix C, Structural Safety.

2. The amendment of Section 102.8, Referenced codes and standards, to read as follows:

   102.8 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 13 and such codes and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where the requirements of reference standards or manufacturer’s installation instructions do not conform to minimum provisions of this code, the provisions of this code shall apply. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference to NFPA 70 or the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall mean the Electrical Code as adopted.

   Exception: Where enforcement of a code provision would violate the conditions of the listing of the equipment or appliance, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer’s installation instruction shall apply.

3. The amendment of Section 103.1, General, to read as follows.

   103.1 General. The executive official in charge of plumbing inspection shall be known as the Code Official.
4. The amendment of Section 104.4, **Right of entry**, to read as follows:

**104.4 Right of entry.** Whenever it is necessary to make an inspection to enforce the provisions of this chapter, or whenever the Code Official has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in any building or upon any premises any conditions or violations of this chapter that make the building or premises unsafe, unsanitary, dangerous or hazardous, the Code Official shall have the authority to enter the building or premises at all reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposed upon the Code Official by this chapter. If such building or premises is occupied, the Code Official shall present credentials to the occupant and request entry. If such building or premises is unoccupied, the Code Official shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises and request entry. If entry is refused, or if no owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises can be located, the Code Official shall have recourse to every remedy provided by law to secure entry.

5. The amendment of Section 106.1, **When required**, to read as follows:

**106.1 When required.** Any owner, authorized agent or contractor who desires to construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, demolish or change the occupancy of a building or structure, or to erect, install, enlarge, alter, repair, remove, convert or replace any plumbing system, the installation of which is regulated by this code, or to cause any such work to be done, shall first make application to the code official and obtain the required permit. A permit may only be issued to a registrant as provided in Article III of this Chapter.

6. The deletion of Section 106.4, **By whom application is made**, in its entirety.

7. The amendment of Section 106.5, **Permit issuance**, to read as follows:

**106.5 Permit issuance.** The application, construction documents and other data filed by an applicant for permit shall be reviewed by the code official. If the code official finds that the proposed work conforms to the requirements of this code and all laws and ordinances applicable thereto, and that the fees as established by resolution of the City Council from time to time have been paid in full, a permit shall be issued.

8. The amendment of Section 106.6, **Fees**, to read as follows:
106.6 Fees and refunds. Any person, firm or corporation desiring a permit as required by this Plumbing Code shall, at or before the time of permit issuance, pay a fee as specified in the fee structure as approved by the City Council of the City of Arlington by resolution and which may be amended from time to time by said City Council.

106.6.1 Any person who commences any work on a plumbing system before obtaining the necessary permits shall be subject to 100 percent of the usual permit fee in addition to the required permit fees.

106.6.2 Standards. The fee standards as set out in the Construction Chapter shall apply to calculations and fees.

106.6.3 Refund of a fee submitted for any administrative action under this Chapter shall be made in accordance with Section 4.12 of the “Construction” Chapter.

106.6.4 When the replacement of a contractor occurs during a project for which a permit has been issued pursuant to this Mechanical Code, the Administrative Authority may prorate the amount of the permit fee for the new contractor based on said Administrative Authority's determination of the percentage of work remaining.

106.6.5 When it is determined after a permit has been issued that the scope of work is to be significantly changed, the Administrative Authority may authorize and require that appropriate adjustments be effected to the permit fee. Any increase in the permit fee shall be paid prior to performing any part of such increased scope of work. Any decrease in the permit fee which is based on previously approved work which will not be performed as earlier defined may be refunded in the amount of fifty percent (50%) of the fee represented by the percentage of work not to be performed; provided, however, that determination of such percentage and specific authorization of such refund shall be issued by the Administrative Authority. Refunds, if made, shall be made to the original permittee in accordance with Article IV of the Construction Chapter.

9. The amendment of Section 107.1, General, by adding an exception to read as follows:
Exception: The owner of a property may choose to contract with a Third Party Provider that is properly registered with the City for inspections. Inspections performed by Third Party Organizations are subject to the terms of the program as authorized by resolution of the City Council of the City of Arlington. A Third Party Provider shall not be authorized to grant a Certificate of Occupancy.

10. The amendment of Section 107.4, Testing, to read as follows:

**107.4 Testing.** Plumbing work and systems shall be tested as required in Section 312 and in accordance with Sections 107.4.1 through 107.4.3. Tests shall be made by the permit holder and may be observed by the code official.

11. The amendment of Section 108.2, entitled Notice of violation, to read as follows:

**108.2 Notice of violation.** The Code Official is authorized to serve a notice of violation or order to the person responsible for the erection, installation, alteration, extension, repair, removal or demolition of plumbing work in violation of the provisions of this Chapter, or in violation of a detail statement or the approved construction documents thereunder, or in violation of a permit or certificate issued under the provisions of this Chapter. Such order shall direct the discontinuance of the illegal action or condition and the abatement of the violation.

12. The deletion of Section 108.3, entitled Prosecution of violation, in its entirety.

13. The amendment of Section 108.4, Violation penalties, to read as follows:

**108.4 Violation penalties.**

It shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to erect, construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, improve, remove, convert or demolish, equip, use or maintain any plumbing work or other work or cause or permit the same to be done in violation of this Chapter. When not otherwise specified, each day that prohibited conditions are maintained shall constitute a separate offense.

If the definition of an offense under this Chapter does not prescribe a culpable mental state, then a culpable mental state is not required. Such
offense shall be punishable by a fine not to exceed Five Hundred Dollars and No Cents ($500.00). Although not required, if a culpable mental state is in fact alleged in the charge of the offense and the offense governs fire safety, zoning, or public health and sanitation, including dumping of refuse, such offense shall be punishable by a fine not to exceed Two Thousand Dollars and No Cents ($2,000.00).

If the definition of an offense under this Chapter prescribes a culpable mental state and the offense governs fire safety, zoning, or public health and sanitation, including dumping of refuse, then a culpable mental state is required and the offense shall be punishable by a fine not to exceed Two Thousand Dollars and No Cents ($2,000.00).

The issuing or granting of a permit or approval of plans and specifications by the City shall not be deemed or construed to be a permit for, or an approval of, any violation of any of the provisions of this Code or any other ordinance of the City. No permit presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this Code, or any other ordinance of the City, shall be valid, except insofar as the work or use which is lawful.

The issuing or granting of a permit or approval of plans by the City shall not prevent the Administrative Authority from thereafter requiring the correction of errors in said plans and specifications or from preventing construction operations being carried on thereunder when in violation of this Code or of any other ordinance of the City, or from revoking any certificate of approval when issued in error.

14. The amendment of Section 108.5, entitled Stop work orders, to read as follows:

108.5 Stop work orders. Any work is being done contrary to the provisions of this Code, the Administrative Authority may order the work stopped by notice in writing served on any persons engaged in the doing or causing such work to be done. Any such person shall forthwith stop such work until:

a. He or she is authorized by the Administrative Authority to proceed with the work; or

b. An appeal perfected pursuant to Section 2.03 has resulted in a waiver of the condition causing the stop order, or a finding that there is no cause for a stop order.
Failure to stop such work, in addition to penalties and remedies elsewhere set forth, shall void any appeal.

15. The amendment of Section 202 to amend the definition of “Code Official” and the addition of new definitions to read as follows:

**BUILDING CODE.** Building Code shall mean the International Building Code and the International Residential Code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

**CODE OFFICIAL.** The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or a duly authorized representative. For the purpose of this code, the Code Official shall be the Building Official or designee.

**ELECTRICAL CODE.** Electrical Code shall mean the National Electrical Code as adopted by this jurisdiction. For the purpose of this code, all references to NFPA 70 shall be assumed to mean the Electrical Code as defined herein.

**ENERGY CODE.** Energy Code shall mean the International Energy Conservation Code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

**FIRE PREVENTION CODE (FIRE CODE).** Fire Prevention Code shall mean the *International Fire Code* as adopted by this jurisdiction.

**MECHANICAL CODE.** Mechanical Code shall mean the International Mechanical Code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

**PLUMBING CODE.** Plumbing Code shall mean the International Plumbing Code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

**SHALL.** Shall, as it applies to an act or duty to be performed by the Code Official pursuant to any section of the Code, is discretionary. Its use in all other applications in this Code shall be mandatory.

16. The amendment of Section 305.4, **Freezing**, to read as follows:

**305.4 Freezing.** Water, soil or waste pipes shall not be installed outside of a building, in attics or crawl spaces, concealed in outside walls, or in any other place subjected to freezing unless adequate provision is made to protect such pipe from freezing. Piping in unheated attic, crawl space
areas, and exterior walls shall be protected with not less than three-quarters of an inch (3/4") (19.05 mm) thickness of approved pipe insulation. Joints in insulation shall be sealed per manufacturer installation requirements. The use of tape for joining the insulation is prohibited unless approved per manufacturer. Water service piping shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) deep or less than 6 inches (152 mm) below the frost line.

17. The amendment of Section 305.4.1, Sewer depth, to read as follows:

**305.4.1 Sewer depth.** Building sewers shall be a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) below grade.

18. The amendment of Section 305.7, Protection of components of plumbing systems, to read as follows:

**305.7 Protection of components of plumbing system.** Components of a plumbing system installed within 3 feet along alleyways, driveways, parking garages or other locations in a manner in which they would be exposed to damage shall be recessed into the wall or otherwise protected in an approved manner.

19. The amendment of Section 312.2, Drainage and vent water test, to read as follows:

**312.2 Drainage and vent water test.** A water test shall be applied to the building drain system either in its entirety or in sections. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system shall be filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest openings of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than a 5-foot (1524 mm) head of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper 5 feet (1524 mm) of the next preceding section shall be tested so that no joint or pipe in the building, except the uppermost 5 feet (1524 mm) of the system, shall have been submitted to a test of less than a 5-foot (1524 mm) head of water. The water shall be kept in the system, or in the portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. The system shall then be tight at all points.

20. The amendment of Section 312.6, Gravity sewer test, to read as follows:
312.6 **Gravity sewer test.** Gravity sewer tests shall consist of plugging the end of the building sewer at the point of connection with the public sewer, filling the building sewer with water, testing with not less than a 5 foot (1524 mm) head of water and maintaining such pressure for 15 minutes.

21. The amendment of Section 312.10.1, **Inspections**, to read as follows:

**312.10.1 Inspections.** When required by the Water Resources Services Division, annual inspections shall be made of all backflow prevention assemblies and air gaps to determine whether they are operable. In the absence of local provisions, the owner is responsible to ensure that inspections are performed annually.

22. The amendment of Section 312.10.2, **Testing**, to read as follows:

**312.10.2 Testing.** Reduced pressure principle backflow preventer assemblies, double check-valve assemblies, double-detector check valve assemblies and pressure vacuum breaker assemblies shall be tested at the time of installation, immediately after repairs or relocation and when otherwise required by the Water Resources Services Division. The testing procedure shall be performed in accordance as required by the Water Resources Division. In the absence of local provisions, the owner is responsible to ensure that testing is performed at least annually and is done in accordance with one of the following standards:

ASSE 5013, ASSE 5015, ASSE 5020, ASSE 5047, ASSE 5048, ASSE 5052, ASSE 5056, CSA B64.10 OR CAS B64.10.1

23. The amendment of Section 314.2.1, entitled **Condensate disposal**, to read as follows:

**314.2.1 Condensate disposal.** Condensate from all cooling coils and evaporators shall be conveyed from the drain pan outlet to a permanently wet p-trap. Condensate shall not discharge in a publicly exposed area such as into a street, alley, sidewalk or other areas so as to cause a nuisance.

Exceptions:

1. Condensate may discharge directly to a roof drain that connects to an underground storm sewer system,
2. Condensate may discharge directly onto roofs covered with membrane type roof coverings where the condensate will drain to a roof drain that connects to an underground storm sewer system.

3. Condensate may discharge to a landscaped area containing flowers and other bedding plants other than turf. There must be five square feet of landscaped area for each ton of refrigeration, or

4. Condensate may discharge to a French drain consisting of a pit excavated below grade that is not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in any dimension. The pit shall be filled with coarse gravel and the drainpipe shall extend into the pit and be securely anchored. A single drain shall not receive the condensate discharge of more than 10 tons nominal of combined cooling capacity. The pit shall be covered with sod after inspection. The French drain shall not be located so that it will receive direct discharge from a roof or a downspout.

24. The amendment of Section 403.2, entitled Separate facilities, to add Exception 4 and Exception 5 to read as follows:

4. Separate facilities shall not be required in business occupancies in which the maximum occupant load is 50 or less.

5. Separate facilities shall not be required in B-occupancy medical offices classified as business occupancies.

25. The addition of Section 403.6, Additional fixtures for food preparation facilities, to read as follows:

**403.6 Additional fixtures for food preparation facilities.** In addition to the fixtures required in this Chapter, all food service facilities shall be provided with additional fixtures set out in this section.

**403.6.1 Hand washing lavatory.** At least one hand washing lavatory shall be provided for use by employees that is accessible from food preparation, food dispensing and warewashing areas. Additional hand washing lavatories may be required based on convenience of use by employees.
403.6.2 Service sink. In new or remodeled food service establishments, at least one service sink or one floor sink shall be provided so that it is conveniently located for the cleaning of mops or similar wet floor cleaning tools and for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste. The location of the service sink(s) and/or mop sink(s) shall be approved by the City of Arlington health department.

26. The amendment of Section 409.2, entitled Water connection, to read as follows:

409.2 Water connection. The water supply to a commercial dishwashing machine shall be protected against back-flow by an air gap or back-flow prevention in accordance with Section 608.

27. The amendment of Section 410.2, entitled Small occupancies, to read as follows:

410.2 Small occupancies. Drinking fountains shall not be required for an occupant load of 30 or fewer.

28. The amendment of Section 412.4, entitled Public laundries and central washing facilities, to read as follows:

412.4 Required location for floor drains. Floor drains shall be installed in the following areas.

1. In public coin-operated laundries and in the central washing facilities of multiple family dwellings, the rooms containing automatic clothes washers shall be provided with floor drains located to readily drain the entire floor area. Such drains shall have a minimum outlet of not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in diameter.

2. Commercial kitchens. In lieu of floor drains in commercial kitchens, the code official may accept floor sinks.

3. Public restrooms.

29. The addition of Section 414.3, Rain water, to read as follows:

414.3 Rain water. The receptacle receiving waste from the wash area shall be protected in such a manner as to prevent the intrusion of rain
water. The location of the receptacle is subject to the approval of the Water Resource Division of Water Utilities.

30. The amendment of Section 419.3, **Surrounding material**, to read as follows:

**419.3 Surrounding material.** Wall and floor space to point 2 feet (610 mm) in front of a urinal lip and 4 feet (1219 mm) above the floor and at least 2 feet (610 mm) to each side of the urinal shall be waterproofed with a smooth, readily cleanable, hard, nonabsorbent material.

31. The amendment of Section 502.3, entitled **Appliances in attics**, to read as follows:

**502.3 Appliances in attics.** Attics containing a water heater shall be provided with an opening and unobstructed passageway large enough to allow removal of the water heater. The passageway shall be not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in height and 22 inches (559 mm) in width and not more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length when measured along the centerline of the passageway from the opening to the water heater. The passageway shall have continuous solid flooring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in width. A level service space of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in length and 30 inches (762 mm) in width shall be present at the front or service side of the water heater. The clear access opening dimensions shall be not less than 20 inches by 30 inches (508 mm by 762 mm) where such dimensions are large enough to allow removal of the water heater. A walkway to an appliance shall be rated as a floor as approved by the building official. As a minimum, for access to the attic space, provide one of the following:

1. A permanent stair.
2. A pull down stair with a minimum 300 lb (136 kg) capacity.
3. An access door from an upper floor level.
4. Access Panel may be used in lieu of items 1, 2, and 3 with prior approval of the code official due to building conditions.

Exceptions:
1. The passageway and level service space are not required where the appliance is capable of being serviced and removed through the required opening.

2. Where the passageway is not less than 6 feet high (1829 mm) for its entire length, the passageway shall not be limited in length.

32. The addition of Section 502.3.1, Electrical requirements, to read as follows:

**502.3.1 Electrical requirements.** A lighting fixture controlled by a switch located at the required passageway opening and a receptacle outlet shall be provided at or within 25 feet (7619 mm) of the equipment location in accordance with the electrical code.

33. The addition of Section 502.6, Water heaters above ground or floor, to read as follows:

**502.6 Water heaters above ground or floor.** When the attic, roof, mezzanine or platform in which a water heater is installed is more than eight (8) feet (2438 mm) above the ground or floor level, it shall be made accessible by a stairway or permanent ladder fastened to the building.

   **Exception:** A maximum 10-gallon water heater (or larger with approval) is capable of being accessed through a lay-in ceiling and the water heater installed is not more than ten (10) feet (3048 mm) above the ground or floor level and may be reached with a portable ladder.

34. The addition of Section 502.7, Illumination and electrical outlet requirements, to read as follows:

**502.7 Illumination and electrical outlet requirements.** Whenever the mezzanine or platform is not adequately lighted and/or access to a receptacle outlet is not available from the main level within 25' of water heater, lighting and a receptacle outlet shall be provided in accordance with Section 502.1.

35. The amendment of Section 504.6, entitled Requirements for discharge piping, to read as follows:
504.6 Requirements for discharge piping. The discharge piping serving a pressure relief valve, temperature relief valve or combination thereof shall:

1. Not be directly connected to the drainage system.

2. Discharge through an air gap.

3. Not be smaller than the diameter of the outlet of the valve served and shall discharge full size to the air gap.

4. Serve a single relief device and shall not connect to piping serving any other relief device or equipment.

   Exception: Multiple relief devices may be installed to a single T & P discharge piping system when approved by the administrative authority and permitted by the manufacturer’s installation instructions and installed with those instructions.

5. Discharge to an indirect waste receptor or to the outdoors.

6. Discharge in a manner that does not cause personal injury or structural damage.

7. Discharge to a termination point that is readily observable by the building occupants.

8. Not be trapped.

9. Be installed so as to flow by gravity.

10. Terminate not more than 6 inches above and not less than two times the discharge pipe diameter above the floor or flood level rim of the waste receptor.

11. Not have a threaded connection at the end of such piping.

12. Not have valves or tee fittings. Tee fittings shall be allowed to connect multiple relief devices to a single discharge piping system when approved by the administrative authority and permitted by the manufacturer’s installation instructions and installed with those instructions.
13. Be constructed of those materials listed in Section 605.4 or materials tested, rated and approved for such use in accordance with ASME A112.4.1.

36. The amendment of Section 504.7.1, entitled **Pan size and drain**, to read as follows:

**Section 504.7.1 Pan size and drain.** The pan shall be not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in depth and shall be of sufficient size and shape to receive all dripping or condensate from the tank or water heater. The pan shall be drained by an indirect waste pipe having a diameter of not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm). Piping for safety pan drains shall be of those materials listed in Table 605.4. Multiple pan drains may terminate to a single discharge piping system when approved by the administrative authority and permitted by the manufacturer’s installation instructions and installed with those instructions.

37. The addition of Section 604.4.1, entitled **State maximum flow rate**, to read as follows:

**604.4.1 State maximum flow rate.** Where the State mandated maximum flow rate is more restrictive than those of this section, the State flow rate shall take precedence.

38. The addition of Section 605.5.2, entitled **Push type fittings**, to read as follows:

**605.5.2 Push type fittings.** Push type fittings are prohibited for direct burial unless listed for such use.

39. The amendment of Section 608.16.5, entitled **Connections to lawn irrigation system**, to read as follows:

**608.16.5 Connections to lawn irrigation systems.** The potable water supply to lawn irrigation systems shall be protected against backflow by an atmospheric-type vacuum breaker, a pressure-type vacuum breaker, a double-check assembly or a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer. A valve shall not be installed downstream from an atmospheric vacuum breaker. Where chemicals are introduced into the system, the potable water supply shall be protected against backflow by a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer.
40. The amendment of Section 608.17, **Protection of individual water supplies**, to read as follows:

**608.17 Protection of individual water supplies.** An individual water supply shall be located and constructed so as to be safeguarded against contamination in accordance with applicable local regulations. In the absence of other local regulations, installation shall be in accordance with Sections 608.17.1 through 608.17.8.

41. The amendment of Section 610.1, entitled **General**, to read as follows:

**610.1 General.** New or repaired potable water systems shall be purged of deleterious matter and disinfected prior to utilization. The method to be followed shall be that prescribed by the health authority or water purveyor having jurisdiction or, in the absence of a prescribed method, the procedure described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652, or as described in this section. This requirement shall apply to “on-site” or “in-plant” fabrication of a system or to a modular portion of a system.

1. The pipe system shall be flushed with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at the points of outlet.

2. The system or part thereof shall be filled with a water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 parts per million (50 mg/L) of chlorine, and the system or part thereof shall be valved off and allowed to stand for 24 hours; or the system or part thereof shall be filled with a water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 parts per million (200 mg/L) of chlorine and allowed to stand for 3 hours.

3. Following the required standing time, the system shall be flushed with clean potable water until the chlorine is purged from the system.

4. The procedure shall be repeated where shown by a bacteriological examination that contamination remains present in the system.

Exception: With prior approval the Code Official may waive this requirement when deemed unnecessary.

42. The amendment of Section 701.2, **Sewer required**, to read as follows:
701.2 **Sewer required.** Every building in which plumbing fixtures are installed and all premises having drainage piping shall be connected to a public sewer, where available, or an approved private sewage disposal system in accordance with county regulation. The availability of the public sewer to the building shall be determined by the Water Utilities Department.

43. The amendment of Section 701.5, **Damage to drainage system or public sewer,** to read as follows:

701.5 **Damage to drainage system or public sewer.** Wastes detrimental to the public sewer system or detrimental to the functioning of the sewer treatment plant, as determined by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department, shall be disposed of or treated as directed by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department. A sewer line receiving such waste or with potential to receive such waste shall be fitted with a test well specified by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department.

44. The amendment of Section 702.5, **Chemical waste system,** to read as follows:

702.5 **Chemical waste system.** A chemical waste system shall be completely separated from the sanitary drainage system. The chemical waste shall be treated as required by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department before discharging to the sanitary drainage system. Separate drainage systems for chemical wastes and vent pipes shall be of an approved material that is resistant to corrosion and degradation for the concentrations of chemicals involved.

45. The deletion of Section 703.6, entitled **Combined sanitary and storm public sewer,** in its entirety.

46. The addition of Section 704.5, entitled **Single stack fittings,** to read as follows:

704.5 **Single stack fittings.** Single stack fittings with internal baffle, PVC schedule 40 or cast iron single stack shall be designed by a registered engineer and comply to a national recognized standard.

47. The amendment of Section 705.11.2, entitled **Solvent cement,** to read as follows:
705.11.2 Solvent cementing. Joint surfaces shall be clean and free from moisture. A purple primer that conforms to ASTM F 656 shall be applied. Solvent cement not purple in color and conforming to ASTM D 2564, CSA B137.3, CSA B181.2 or CSA B182.1 shall be applied to all joint surfaces. The joint shall be made while the cement is wet and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2855. Solvent cement joints shall be permitted above or below ground.

48. The addition of Section 712.5, entitled Dual pump system, to read as follows:

712.5 Dual pump system. All sumps shall be automatically discharged and, when in any “public use” occupancy where the sump serves more than 10 fixture units, shall be provided with dual pumps or ejectors arranged to function independently in case of overload or mechanical failure. For storm drainage sumps and pumping systems, see Section 1113.

49. The amendment of the title of Section 714 to read as follows:

SECTION 714
ENGINEERED DRAINAGE DESIGN

50. The amendment of Section 714.1, entitled Design of drainage system, to read as follows:

714.1 Design of drainage system. The sizing, design and layout of the drainage system shall be designed by a registered engineer using approved design methods.

51. The amendment of Section 802.1.1, Food Handling, to read as follows:

802.1.1 Food Handling. Equipment and fixtures utilized for the storage, preparation and handling of food shall discharge through an indirect waste pipe by means of an air gap into a floor sink.

52. The amendment of Section 802.3.3, Standpipes, to read as follows:

802.3.3 Standpipes. Standpipes shall be individually trapped. Standpipes shall extend a minimum of 18 inches (457mm) and a maximum of 42 inches (1066mm) above the trap weir. Access shall be provided to all standpipe traps and drains for rodding. The p-trap on the standpipe for a washing machine shall not be installed below the floor.
53. The amendment of Section 803.1, **Neutralizing device required for corrosive wastes**, to read as follows:

**803.1 Neutralizing device required for corrosive wastes.** Corrosive liquids, spent acids or other harmful chemicals that destroy or injure a drain, sewer, soil or waste pipe, or create noxious or toxic fumes or interfere with sewage treatment processes, shall not be discharged into the plumbing system unless approved by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department and the Code Official. Such devices shall be automatically provided with a sufficient supply of diluting water or neutralizing medium so as to make the contents noninjurious before discharge into the drainage system. The nature of the corrosive or harmful waste and the method of its treatment or dilution shall be approved prior to installation.

54. The addition of Section 803.3, **Backwash from swimming pools**, to read as follows:

**803.3 Backwash from swimming pools.** Any backwash from a swimming pool shall discharge into the sanitary sewer system or other approved methods as allowed by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality and the administrative authority. An indirect connection shall be made by means of an air gap discharging into a tail piece with the opening installed a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) above adjacent grade. A minimum size 3-inch (76 mm) p-trap installed not less than 12 inches (304 mm) below grade may connect to the yard cleanout riser by a sanitary tee fitting.

55. The amendment of Section 903.1, entitled **Roof extension**, to read as follows:

**903.1 Roof extension.** Open vent pipes that extend through a roof shall terminate not less than six (6) inches (152 mm) above the roof. Where a roof is to be used for assembly or as a promenade, observation deck, sunbathing deck or similar purposes, open vent pipes shall terminate not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above the roof.

56. The deletion of Section 917, entitled **Single Stack Vent System**, in its entirety.

57. The deletion of Section 1002.10, entitled **Plumbing in mental health facilities**, in its entirety.
58. The amendment of Section 1003.2, Approval, to read as follows:

1003.2 Approval. All requirements regarding the size, type, location and listing of interceptors and/or separators shall be regulated by the Water Utilities Department. All installations of interceptors and/or separators shall be inspected by the code official.

59. The addition of Section 1003.11, Test wells, to read as follows:

1003.11 Test wells. The size, type, location and listing of test wells shall be regulated by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department. A test well shall be installed on the outlet of each individual interceptor and/or separator. The installation of a test well shall include a retaining device as specified by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department. All installations of test wells shall be inspected by the code official.

60. The amendment of Section 1101.3, Prohibited drainage, to read as follows:

1101.3 Prohibited drainage. Storm water shall not be drained into sewers intended for sewage only or over sidewalks intended for public use.

61. The amendment of Section 1101.8, entitled Cleanouts required, to read as follows:

1101.8 Cleanouts required. Cleanouts shall be installed in the storm drainage system and shall comply with the provisions of this code for sanitary drainage pipe cleanouts.

62. The amendment of Section 1106.1, General, to read as follows:

1106.1 General. The size of the vertical conductors and leader, building storm drains, building storm sewers, and any horizontal branches of such drains or sewers shall be based on six (6) inches per hour rainfall rate.

63. The amendment of Section 1108.3, entitled Sizing of secondary drains, to read as follows:

1108.3 Sizing of secondary drains. Secondary (emergency) roof drain systems shall be sized in accordance with Section 1106. Scuppers shall be
sized to prevent the depth of ponding water from exceeding that for which the roof was designed as determined by Section 1101.7. Scuppers shall not have an opening dimension of less than 4 inches (102 mm). The flow through the primary system shall not be considered when sizing the secondary roof drain system.

64. The deletion of Section 1109, entitled Combined Sanitary and Storm Public Sewer, in its entirety.

65. The amendment of Section 1202.1, entitled Nonflammable medical gases, by deleting Exception 2.

66. The addition of Section 1202.2, Requirements for medical gas installations and installers, to read as follows:

1202.2 Requirements for medical gas installations and installers. All persons, firms or individuals must be registered with the City of Arlington as required by this code in order to install or alter medical gas installations. In order to be qualified to register as a medical gas installer, the Responsible Master Plumber must also hold a current Medical Gas Installation Endorsement as issued by the Texas State Board of Plumbing Examiners. All individuals installing and/or altering piping systems used to transport gases for medical purposes shall be a master or journeyman plumber that also holds a current Medical Gas Installation Endorsement as issued by the Texas State Board of Plumbing Examiners.

67. The addition of Section 1202.3, Testing and certification of medical gas systems, to read as follows:

1202.3 Testing and certification of medical gas systems. All testing and certification of medical gas piping systems shall be performed by an individual that is certified to do so. All testing and certification shall be done in accordance with NFPA 99C. A City of Arlington “Medical Gas Piping System Installation Compliance Certificate” and “Medical Gas Piping System Verification Certificate of Compliance” shall be submitted to the code official at or prior to requesting a final inspection.

Section 1.06 Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IFGC

The adoption by reference of the International Fuel Gas Code, as provided in Section 1.02, is made subject to the following terms and is modified and amended as follows:

ARTICLE I - 22
(Amend Ord 18-021, 4/10/18)
A. By the addition of Article II of this Chapter.

B. By the addition of Article III of this Chapter.

C. By the amendment, deletion and addition of the following sections of the IFGC:

1. The adoption of IFGC Appendices A, B and C.

2. The deletion of IFGC Sections 101.1 and 101.4 in their entirety.

3. The amendment of IFGC Section 102.8, **Referenced codes and standards**, to read as follows:

   **102.8 Referenced codes and standards.** The codes and standards referenced herein shall be those that are listed in Chapter 8 and such codes, when specifically adopted, and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall apply. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference to NFPA 70 or National Electrical Code (NEC) shall mean the Electrical Code as adopted.

   Exception: Where enforcement of a code provision would violate the conditions of the listing of the equipment or appliance, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer’s installation instructions shall apply.

4. The amendment of Section 103.1, **General**, to read as follows:

   **103.1 General.** The executive official in charge of fuel gas inspection shall be known as the Code Official.

5. The deletion of Section 103.2, **Appointment**, in its entirety.

6. The amendment of Section 104.1, **General**, to read as follows:

   **104.1 General.** The code official shall enforce all of the provisions of the ordinance governing the fuel gas piping and shall act on any question relative to the installation, alteration, repair, maintenance or operation of systems, except as otherwise specifically provided for by statutory requirements or as provided for in Sections 104.2 through 104.7.
7. The amendment of Section 104.2, Applications and permits, to read as follows:

104.2 Applications and permits. A separate permit shall be obtained for each building or structure under the conditions stated in Article III, Section 3.01, et.seq., of this Chapter.

104.2.1 A person commits an offense if he/she allows another to do or cause to be done any work under a permit other than the permittee or an employee of the permittee.

104.2.2 After issuing a permit or granting approval of plans and specifications, the code official shall remain empowered to:

104.2.2.1 Require the correction of errors in plans and specifications,

104.2.2.2 Prevent the commencement or continuation of construction operations conducted under such plans and specifications when such operations are in violation of this Chapter or other ordinance.

104.2.3 Every permit issued under this Chapter shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work is suspended or abandoned for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days.

8. The amendment of Section 104.4, Right of Entry, to read as follows:

104.4 Right of entry. Whenever it is necessary to make an inspection to enforce the provisions of this chapter, or whenever the Code Official has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in any building or upon any premises any conditions or violations of this chapter that make the building or premises unsafe, unsanitary, dangerous or hazardous, the Code Official shall have the authority to enter the building or premises at all reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposed upon the Code Official by this Chapter. If such building or premises is occupied, the Code Official shall present credentials to the occupant and request entry. If such building or premises is unoccupied, the Code Official shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises and request entry. If entry is refused, or if no owner or other person having charge or control of the
building or premises can be located, the Code Official shall have the recourse to every remedy by law to secure entry.

9. The amendment of Section 106.6, **Fees**, to read as follows:

**106.6 Fees.** The standard for fee administration shall be as stated in IPC Section 106.6 as amended.

10. The deletion of Section 106.6.1, entitled **Work commencing before permit issuance**; Section 106.6.2, entitled **Fee schedule**; and Section 106.6.3, entitled **Fee refunds**, in their entirety.

11. The amendment of Section 108.2, entitled **Notice of violation**, to read as follows:

**108.2 Notice of violation.** The Code Official is authorized to serve a notice of violation or order to the person responsible for the erection, installation, alteration, extension, repair, removal or demolition of work in violation of the provisions of this Chapter, or in violation of a detail statement or the approved construction documents thereunder, or in violation of a permit or certificate issued under the provisions of this Chapter. Such order shall direct the discontinuance of the illegal action or condition and the abatement of the violation.

12. The deletion of Section 108.3, entitled **Prosecution of violation**, in its entirety.

13. The amendment of Section 108.4, **Violation penalties**, to read as follows:

**108.4 Violation penalties.** The provisions for violations of this code shall be as specified in IPC Section 108.4 at Section 1.05 of this Chapter.

14. The amendment of Section 108.5, **Stop work orders**, to read as follows:

**108.5 Stop work orders.** The provisions for stop work orders shall be the same as Section 108.5 of the International Plumbing Code, as amended by this Chapter.

15. The amendment of Section 108.6, **Abatement of violation**, to read as follows:

**108.6 Abatement of violation.** A fuel gas piping system found by the Code Official to be in violation of the Chapter is hereby declared to be a
nuisance. The Code Official shall be empowered to abate such nuisances in the manner provided by Article IV of the “Nuisance” Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington.

16. The deletion of Section 109, **Means of Appeal**, in its entirety.

17. The amendment of Section 306.3, entitled **Appliances in attics**, to read as follows:

**306.3 Appliances in attics.** Attics containing appliances shall be provided with an opening and unobstructed passageway large enough to allow removal of the largest appliance. The passageway shall be not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in height and 22 inches (559 mm) in width and not more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length when measured along the centerline of the passageway from the opening to the appliance. The passageway shall have continuous solid flooring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in width. A level service space of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in length and 30 inches (762 mm) in width shall be present at the front or service side of the appliance. The clear access opening dimensions shall be not less than 20 inches by 30 inches (508 mm by 762 mm) where such dimensions are large enough to allow removal of the largest appliance. A walkway to an appliance shall be rated as a floor as approved by the building official. As a minimum, for access to the attic space, provide one of the following:

1. A permanent stair.

2. A pull down stair with a minimum 300 lb (136 kg) capacity.

3. An access door from an upper floor level.

4. Access Panel may be used in lieu of items 1, 2, and 3 with prior approval of the code official due to building conditions.

**Exceptions:**

1. The passageway and level service space are not required where the appliance is capable of being serviced and removed through the required opening.

2. Where the passageway is not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) high and 22 inches (559 mm) wide for its entire length, the
passageway shall be not greater than 50 feet (15 250 mm) in length.

18. The amendment of Section 306.5, entitled Equipment and appliances on roofs or elevated structures, to read as follows:

**306.5 Equipment and Appliances on Roofs or Elevated Structures.** Where equipment requiring access or appliances are located on an elevated structure or the roof of a building such that personnel will have to climb higher than 16 feet (4877 mm) above grade to access, a permanent interior or exterior means of access shall be provided. Permanent exterior ladders providing roof access need not extend closer than 12 feet (2438 mm) to the finish grade or floor level below and shall extend to the equipment and appliances' level service space. Such access shall not require climbing over obstructions greater than 30 inches (762 mm) in height or walking on roofs having a slope greater than 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33-percent slope). Such access shall not require the use of portable ladders. Where access involves climbing over parapet walls, the height shall be measured to the top of the parapet wall.

19. The amendment of Section 306.5.1, entitled Sloped roofs, to read as follows:

**306.5.1 Sloped roofs.** Where appliances, equipment, fans or other components that require service are installed on a roof having a slope of 3 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (25-percent slope) or greater and having an edge more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade at such edge, a catwalk at least 16 inches in width with substantial cleats spaced not more than 16 inches apart shall be provided from the roof access to a level platform at the appliance. The level platform shall be provided on each side of the appliance to which access is required for service, repair or maintenance. The platform shall be not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in any dimension and shall be provided with guards. The guards shall extend not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) above the platform, shall be constructed so as to prevent the passage of a 21-inch-diameter (533 mm) sphere and shall comply with the loading requirements for guards specified in the International Building Code.

20. The addition of Section 306.7, entitled Water heaters above ground or floor, to read as follows:

**306.7 Water heaters above ground or floor.** When the attic, roof, mezzanine or platform in which a water heater is installed is more than
eight (8) feet (2438 mm) above the ground or floor level, it shall be made accessible by a stairway or permanent ladder fastened to the building.

21.  The amendment of Section 401.5, Identification, to read as follows:

401.5 Identification. For other than black steel pipe, exposed piping shall be identified by a yellow label marked “Gas” in black letters. The marking shall be spaced at intervals not exceeding 5 feet (1524 mm). The marking shall not be required on pipe located in the same room as the equipment served.

Both ends of each section of medium pressure corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) shall identify its operating gas pressure with an approved tag. The tags are to be composed of aluminum, brass or stainless steel and the following wording shall be stamped into the tag:

“WARNING
½ to 5 psi gas pressure
DO NOT REMOVE”

22.  The amendment of Section 401.7, Piping meter identification requirements, to read as follows:

401.7 Piping meter identification requirements. Piping from multiple meter installations shall be marked with aluminum, brass or stainless steel tags indicating address served so the piping system supplied by each meter is readily identifiable.

23.  The amendment of Section 402.3, Sizing, to add an exception to read as follows:

Exception: Corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) shall be a minimum of ½”.

24.  The addition of Section 404.5.1, Additional protection of CSST piping, to read as follows:

404.5.1 Additional protection of CSST piping. Where Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST) piping is installed in exterior wall cavities, insulated wall cavities and/or insulated roof/ceiling assemblies, the CSST piping must be protected for its entire length with flexible metal conduit (per the UL-1 Standard or its equivalent), Schedule 40 steel pipe, or approved strike plates. The additional protection must extend a minimum
of 18 inches (457.2 mm) beyond where the CSST piping exits the wall cavities and/or the roof/ceiling assemblies.

25. The amendment of Section 404.12, **Minimum burial depth**, to read as follows:

404.12 Minimum burial depth. Underground piping systems shall be installed a minimum depth of 18 inches (458 mm) below grade.

26. The amendment of Section 406.1, entitled **General**, to read as follows:

406.1 General. Prior to acceptance and initial operation, all piping installations shall be inspected and pressure tested to determine that the materials, design, fabrication, and installation practices comply with the requirements of this code. The permit holder shall make the applicable tests prescribed in Sections 406.1.1 through 406.1.5 to determine compliance with the provisions of this code. The permit holder shall give reasonable advance notice to the code official when the piping system is ready for testing. The equipment, material, power and labor necessary for the inspections and test shall be furnished by the permit holder and the permit holder shall be responsible for determining that the work will withstand the test pressure prescribed in the following tests.

27. The amendment of Section 406.4, entitled **Test pressure measurement**, to read as follows:

406.4 Test pressure measurement. Test pressure shall be measured with a monometer or with a pressure-measuring device designed and calibrated to read, record, or indicate a pressure loss caused by leakage during the pressure test period. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

28. The amendment of Section 406.4.1, entitled **Test pressure**, to read as follows:

406.4.1 Test pressure. The test pressure to be used shall be no less than 3 psig (20 kPa gauge), or at the discretion of the Code Official, the piping and valves may be tested at a pressure of at least six (6) inches (152 mm) of mercury, measured with a manometer or slope gauge. For tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig, diaphragm gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one half inches (3 ½”), a set hand, 1/10 pound incrementation and pressure range not to exceed 6 psi for tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig. For tests requiring a pressure of 10 psig,
diaphragm gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one-half inches (3 ½”), a set hand, a minimum of 2/10 pound incrementation and a pressure range not to exceed 20 psi. For welded piping, and for piping carrying gas at pressures in excess of fourteen (14) inches water column pressure (3.48 kPa) (1/2 psi) and less than 200 inches of water column pressure (52.2 kPa) (7.5 psi), the test pressure shall not be less than ten (10) pounds per square inch (69.6 kPa). For piping carrying gas at a pressure that exceeds 200 inches of water column (52.2 kPa) (7.5 psi), the test pressure shall be not less than one and one-half times the proposed maximum working pressure.

Diaphragm gauges used for testing must display a current calibration and be in good working condition. The appropriate test must be applied to the diaphragm gauge used for testing.

29. The amendment of Section 406.4.2, entitled Test duration, to read as follows:

**406.4.2 Test duration.** Test duration shall be held for a length of time satisfactory to the Code Official, but in no case for less than fifteen (15) minutes. For welded piping, and for piping carrying gas at pressures in excess of fourteen (14) inches water column pressure (3.48 kPa), the test duration shall be held for a length of time satisfactory to the Code Official, but in no case for less than thirty (30) minutes.

30. The amendment of Section 409 to add Section 409.1.4, Valves in CSST installations, to read as follows:

**409.1.4 Valves in CSST installations.** Shutoff valves installed with corrugated stainless steel (CSST) piping systems shall be supported with an approved termination fitting, or equivalent support, suitable for the size of the valves. Supports shall be of adequate strength and quality and located at intervals so as to prevent or damp out excessive vibration but in no case greater than 12-inches from the center of the valve. Supports shall be installed so as not to interfere with the free expansion and contraction of the system’s piping, fittings, and valves between anchors. All valves and supports shall be designed and installed so they will not be disengaged by movement of the supporting piping.

31. The amendment of Section 410.1, Pressure regulators, to add a second paragraph and exception to read as follows:
Access to regulators shall comply with the requirements for access to appliances as specified in Section 306.

Exception: A passageway or level service space is not required when the regulator is capable of being serviced and removed through the required attic opening.

32. The amendment of Section 621.2, Prohibited use, to read as follows:

621.2 Prohibited use. One or more unvented room heaters shall not be used as the sole source of comfort heating in a dwelling unit.

Exception: Existing approved unvented heaters may continue to be used in dwelling units, in accordance with the code provisions in effect when installed, when approved by the Code Official unless an unsafe condition is determined to exist as described in IFGC Section 108.7

(Amend Ord 18-021, 4/10/18)
ARTICLE II

MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING BOARD OF APPEALS

Section 2.01  Board Created

The Mechanical and Plumbing Board of Appeals as set forth in Article II of the "Mechanical" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington shall have authority relative to appeals, revocation and suspension of registration under this Chapter.

Section 2.02  Appeals Under the Plumbing Chapter

Any person may register an appeal with the Secretary of the Mechanical and Plumbing Board of Appeals for the review of any decision of the Code Official made pursuant to the terms of this Code. Such appeal shall be made in writing and presented to the Office of the Secretary of the Board. An administrative fee set by resolution approved by City Council, shall accompany such notice of appeal, which shall be made on forms provided by the Code Official.

Section 2.03  Board Decisions: Variations and Modifications

A. The Board, when appealed to, shall conduct a hearing, and after such hearing, may vary the application of any provisions of this Code to any particular case when, in its opinion, the enforcement thereof would do manifest injustice, and would be contrary to the spirit and purpose of this Code or the public interest, or when, in its opinion, the interpretation of the Code Official should be modified or reversed.

B. A decision of the Board to vary the application of any provision of this Code or to modify an order of the Code Official shall specify in what manner such variation or modification is made, the conditions upon which it is made, and the reasons therefor.
Section 2.04  Decisions; Procedure

A. Every decision of the Board shall be final, subject however, to such remedy as any aggrieved party might have at law or in equity. The decision shall be in writing and shall indicate the vote upon the decision. Every decision shall be promptly filed in the office of the Code Official, and shall be open to the public for inspection. A true and correct copy of the decision shall be sent by mail or otherwise to the appellant and a copy shall be publicly posted in the office of the Code Official for two (2) weeks after the filing thereof.

B. The Board shall in every case reach a decision without unreasonable or unnecessary delay making specific effort to reach a decision not later than thirty (30) days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays) from the date of registering of appeal with the Secretary of the Board.

C. If a decision of the Board reverses or modifies a refusal, order, or disallowance of the Code Official, or varies the application of any provision of this Code, the Code Official shall immediately take action in accordance with such decision.

D. Any person, firm or corporation aggrieved by any decision of the Board may present to a court of record a petition, duly verified, setting forth that such decision is illegal, in whole or in part, specifying the grounds of the illegality. Unless such petition (appeal) shall be presented to the court within ten (10) days of the decision of the Board, the decision of the Board shall become final. (Amend Ord 04-046, 5/11/04)
ARTICLE III
REGISTRATION OF CONTRACTORS

Section 3.01 Business Registration

A. **Registration Required.** It shall be unlawful for any person, business, firm, or corporation to perform, or cause to be performed, any work described in this Code as requiring a permit unless such person, firm or corporation is the holder of a valid registration with the City to perform such work. Such person, firm or corporation shall be herein termed Registrant. In extending the rights and privileges of such registration, the City makes no statement of the technical competency of those so registered, and no manner of license is proffered.

B. **Information to be Provided.** An applicant for registration under this section shall provide to the Code Official the following information:

1. The complete name, complete mailing address and telephone number of the firm or corporation.

2. The name and private mailing address of a principal of the firm or corporation who is a person authorized to bind the firm or corporation in legal agreements.

3. The name and license identification of the licensed individual, whether Master Plumber or licensed Landscape Irrigator, through whom the person, firm or corporation is to be represented in all activities before the Building Official.

4. Other pertinent information deemed necessary by the Building Official.

Every Registrant doing work in any City rights-of-way shall carry Contractor's Public Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of not less than $500,000 per occurrence, with an aggregate of not less than $500,000.

The Registrant shall make the City of Arlington a Certificate Holder and present proof of insurance at the time of registration and all subsequent renewals.
PLUMBING
3.01

Notice of policy cancellations, or failure to renew coverage shall be cause for revocation of registration, denial of inspections or cancellation of permits. (Amend Ord 03-034, 3/25/03)

C. **Transfer of Registration Prohibited.** No Registrant under this Section shall allow his registration, by name or other identification, to be transferred or assigned to, or in any manner directly or indirectly used by, any person, firm or corporation other than the one to whom issued by the Building Official, for any purpose.

D. **Exemption for Homeowner.** These registration requirements shall not apply to alteration or repair work to be performed on a residential structure when the person performing the alteration or repair work is the owner of the structure, and has his legal residence there, and is not assisted by any other person for remuneration. The homeowner shall be automatically considered a Registrant for the purposes of such a project. Notwithstanding such relief from registration, all requirements for permits for the work shall remain in force.

Section 3.02 **Fees and Renewal**

A. **Business Registration Fee.** For a Business Registration each prospective registrant shall pay a fee as specified by Schedule 3-A which shall set forth the fee structure as approved by the City Council by resolution and which may be amended from time to time by the City Council.

B. **Expiration and Renewal of Business Registration.** Registration shall expire annually and shall be routinely reactivated by payment of a renewal fee if application information remains accurate. A registration may be renewed, as herein provided, at any time from sixty (60) days preceding the date of expiration. A registration not renewed for ninety (90) days beyond the date of expiration shall require the resubmission of registration information and payment of the fee as for initial registration.
Section 3.03  Permit and Responsibility

A.  Permit Issued Only to Registrant. A permit to perform, or cause to be performed, any work regulated by this Code shall only be issued to a Registrant, as provided for in subsection (a) above, and only after the requirements defined in this Article have been accomplished. For work requiring State licensing under this Article, no permit shall be issued unless Registrant designates the Master Plumber or Landscape Irrigator, whichever is applicable, who will be responsible to the Building Official for the prosecution and supervision of the work to be performed; only such designated licensee may request inspections. Prior to issuance of the permit, the Building Official may review the proposed project with other departments of the City to ensure that no conflict with other City regulations is created or perpetuated by issuance of the permit. An adverse determination in this review may be grounds for denial of the permit.

EXCEPTION: The owner of a property may choose to contract with a Third Party Provider that is properly registered with the City for plan review. Plan reviews performed by Third Party Organizations are subject to the terms of the program as authorized by resolution of the City Council of the City of Arlington. (Amend Ord 05-059, 7/26/05)

B.  Responsibilities of State Licensee and Registrant.

1.  Operations: State Licensees shall be responsible for the performance of permitted work in compliance with Article 6243-101, V.T.C.S.

2.  Administration: Registrants shall be responsible for the employment of licensees to perform the permitted work, and for the payment of fees as required by this Code.

Section 3.04  Suspension and Revocation

A.  Registration Suspended. The Mechanical and Plumbing Board of Appeals shall have the authority to suspend
any registration issued under this Code for any of the following acts by the Registrant: (Amend Ord 04-046, 5/11/04)

1. Forfeiting an appeal of a Stop Order by allowing work to continue on a project after the issuance of said Stop Order.

2. Forfeiting an appeal from the Board by initiating work or allowing another to initiate work in violation of the Board's decision or prior to the Board's decision.

3. Causing or permitting the unauthorized or prohibited use of a valid registration, by Registrant or another, such as to allow the rights and privileges of registration to be applied to one not duly registered.

4. Convictions of two (2) violations of any of the provisions of this Code or of Section 14 of Article 6243-101, V.T.C.S., committed within a period of twelve (12) consecutive months (except that remedy of the violation within twenty (20) days of notice of violation shall cause the waiver of such conviction for the purpose of this subsection).

Such suspension of registration shall be for a time not to exceed six (6) months. After expiration of such period of time as the Board shall have designated and after payment of any outstanding fines and routine renewal fee, if it has become due in the interim, the suspended registration shall again become valid and effective.

B. **Registration Revoked.** The Mechanical and Plumbing Board of Appeals shall have the authority to revoke any registration issued under this Code for any of the following acts by the Registrant: (Amend Ord 04-046, 5/11/04)

1. Conviction of a violation constituting the practice of any fraud or deceit in securing (a) a registration for Registrant or another or (b) a permit.
2. Convictions of three (3) violations of this Code or of Section 14 of Article 6243-101, V.T.C.S., committed within a period of twelve (12) consecutive months, subject to waiver provision in subsection (h)(4) above.

3. Accumulation of two (2) decisions of the Board for suspensions of registration.

4. Accumulation of two (2) forfeitures of appeals, as set forth in subsections (h)(1) and (h)(2) above, within a period of twelve (12) consecutive months.

Such revocation of registration by the Board shall be full and final cancellation of same, made effective on the date of the Board's decision. Any Registrant so judged by the Board shall not again be registered in the City.

C. Suspension or Revocation Hearing. In considering charges under this Section regarding suspension or revocation of a registration, the Board shall proceed upon sworn information. Such information shall be in writing and shall be duly verified by the person familiar with the allegations made. The Board shall make an order setting the matter for hearing at a specified time and place, and the Secretary of the Board, with the advice of the City Attorney, shall cause a copy of the Board's order, and of the pertinent information, to be served upon the Registrant in person or by registered mail at least fifteen (15) days before the date set for the hearing. The Registrant may appear in person or by counsel at the time and place named in the order and present his/her defense to the Board. The City Attorney shall provide counsel for the Board. If the Registrant fails or refuses to appear, the Board may proceed to hear and determine the charge in his/her absence. If he/she pleads guilty or if, upon a hearing of the charge, the Board finds any of the charges to be true, it may enter an order suspending or revoking the registration. Failure to properly perfect an appeal in a court of competent jurisdiction within ten (10) days of receipt of the Board's decision shall render final the Board's decision. Suspension or revocation resulting from a decision of the Board shall preclude the Registrant from securing a permit for work controlled by that Registrant in the City, or from becoming so registered under alternate identification, as long as the suspension or revocation is in effect. (Amend Ord 99-55, 4/20/99)
ORDINANCE NO. 99-55

AN ORDINANCE AMENDING THE "PLUMBING" CHAPTER OF THE CODE OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS, 1987, THROUGH THE REPEAL OF THE EXISTING ARTICLE I AND THE ADOPTION OF A NEW ARTICLE I, ENTITLED GENERAL PROVISIONS, RELATIVE TO THE ADOPTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE, 1997 EDITION; THROUGH THE AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE II, ENTITLED SUPERVISING BOARD OF PLUMBERS, BY THE AMENDMENT OF SECTION 2.01, BOARD CREATED, RELATIVE TO MAKING THE CODE GENDER NEUTRAL; BY THE AMENDMENT OF SECTION 2.02, RECORDS, RELATIVE TO DESIGNATION OF SECRETARY OF THE BOARD; BY THE AMENDMENT OF SECTION 2.05, APPEALS, RELATIVE TO APPEAL OF CODE OFFICIAL DECISIONS; BY THE AMENDMENT OF SECTION 2.06, DECISIONS; PROCEDURE, RELATIVE TO THE CODE OFFICIAL'S RESPONSIBILITIES; THROUGH THE AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE III, ENTITLED REGISTRATION OF CONTRACTORS, BY THE AMENDMENT OF SECTION 3.01, BUSINESS REGISTRATION, SUBSECTION (B), RELATIVE TO THE CODE OFFICIAL’S DUTIES; BY THE AMENDMENT OF SECTION 3.04, SUSPENSION AND REVOCATION, SUBSECTION (C), RELATIVE TO MAKING THE CODE GENDER NEUTRAL; PROVIDING FOR A FINE UP TO $2,000 FOR EACH OFFENSE IN VIOLATION OF THE ORDINANCE; PROVIDING THIS ORDINANCE BE CUMULATIVE; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING FOR GOVERNMENTAL IMMUNITY; PROVIDING FOR INJUNCTIONS; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION AND BECOMING EFFECTIVE TEN DAYS AFTER FIRST PUBLICATION

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS:

1.

That the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, is hereby amended through the repeal of the existing Article I and the adoption of a new Article I, so that hereafter said Article shall be and read as follows:
ARTICLE I

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section 1.01  Designation of Code

The provisions of this Chapter, including the adopted portions of the International Plumbing Code, as amended, are hereby designated the Plumbing Code of the City of Arlington, also referred to in this Chapter as “the Code” or “this Code”.

Section 1.02  Adoption of Code; Conflicts

A. The International Plumbing Code, 1997 Edition, referred to in this Chapter as the “IPC”, as adopted and published by the International Code Council is herein adopted and designated, together with the additions, deletions, and amendments hereinafter contained, as the Plumbing Code of the City, the same as though such Code were copied at length herein. Copies of the IPC adopted in this Section shall be kept on file in the office of the City Secretary.

B. In the event of a conflict between the adopted provisions of the IPC and other provisions of this Chapter, the other (non-IPC) provisions of this Chapter shall be controlling.

Section 1.03  Intent

The purpose of this Code is to provide minimum standards to safeguard life, limb, health, property and the public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, installation, quality of materials, location, operations and maintenance of piping systems, fixtures, plumbing equipment and systems used for water, sewage, and fuel gas plumbing systems.

Section 1.04  Scope

A. The provisions of this code shall apply to the erection, installation, alteration, repairs, relocation, replacement, addition to, use or maintenance of plumbing systems within this jurisdiction and outside
the boundaries of the City, if same be connected to either the City water or sewer systems.

Provisions in the appendices shall not apply unless specifically adopted.

B. This ordinance shall not be applied to work done by the employees of the City in the scope of their employment or other companies furnishing water in the laying of water mains and services and City sewer mains and services, or to the installation of gas distributing mains and services in the streets and alleys by employees of the gas distributing company, or any work performed by such gas distributing company on any piping or connection up to and including the outlet connections of the service meter. Nothing in this Code shall be construed as prohibiting an individual from negotiating with the gas company for the repairs, replacements, or installation of yard or service lines (that line carrying the unmeasured gas) on his/her premises or as requiring a license or bond from any gas company. Such work shall be performed by qualified employees of the gas company in accordance with all State and Federal regulations.

Section 1.05 Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IPC

The adoption by reference of the International Plumbing Code, as provided in Section 1.02 hereof, is made subject to the following terms and is modified and amended as follows:

A. By the addition hereto of Article II, et seq., of this Chapter.

B. By the addition hereto of Article III, et seq., of this Chapter.

C. By the amendment, deletion and addition of the following sections of the IPC:

1. Adoption of Appendices C and D.

2. The deletion of Sections 101.1, 101.2, and 101.3.

3. The deletion of Sections 103.1, 103.2 and 103.4.

4. The amendment of Section 104.1 to read as follows:
104.1 General The Code Official shall enforce all of the provisions of the ordinance governing plumbing and shall act on any question relative to the installation, alteration, repair, maintenance or operation of all plumbing systems, devices and equipment except as otherwise specifically provided for by statutory requirements or as provided for in Sections 104.2 through 104.8.

5. The amendment of Section 104.1 to add the following exception:

Exception. The Code Official may appoint such assistants, deputies, inspectors, or other employees as necessary to carry out the function of the department and ordinances governing plumbing.

6. The amendment of Section 104.3 to read as follows:

(a) A separate permit shall be obtained for each building or structure under the conditions stated in Article III, Section 3.01(c), et. seq., of this Chapter.

(b) A person commits an offense if he/she allows another to do or cause to be done any work under a permit other than the permittee or an employee of the permittee.

(c) After issuing a permit or granting approval of plans and specifications, the Code Official shall remain empowered to:

(1) Require the correction of errors in plans and specifications;

(2) Prevent the commencement or continuation of construction operations conducted under such plans and specifications when such operations are in violation of this Chapter or other ordinance; and

(d) Every permit issued under this Chapter shall expire by limitation and become null and void if:

(1) The work authorized by such permit is not commenced within sixty (60) days of the permit's issue date; or
(2) After the work is commenced, it is suspended or abandoned for a period of one hundred twenty (120) days.

(e) When a permit expires under Subsection (d)(2) of this Section, work may be recommenced upon the issuance of a new permit, for which the fee shall be one-half (1/2) the amount required for a new permit provided:

(1) No changes have been made, and

(2) The suspension or abandonment of the work did not exceed one (1) year.

7. The amendment of Section 104.5, Right of entry, to read as follows:

Whenever it is necessary to make an inspection to enforce the provisions of this chapter, or whenever the Code Official has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in any building or upon any premises any conditions or violations of this chapter that make the building or premises unsafe, unsanitary, dangerous or hazardous, the Code Official shall have the authority to enter the building or premises at all reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposed upon the Code Official by this chapter. If such building or premises is occupied, the Code Official shall present credentials to the occupant and request entry. If such building or premises is unoccupied, the Code Official shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises and request entry. If entry is refused, the Code Official shall have recourse to every remedy provided by law to secure entry.

When the Code Official shall have first obtained a proper inspection warrant pursuant to the guidelines of Article V of the “Municipal Court” Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington no owner or occupant or person having charge, care or control of any building or premises shall fail or neglect, after proper request is made as herein provided, to promptly permit entry therein by the Code Official.
8. The amendment of Section 106.4, Permit Issuance, to read as follows:

**106.4 Permit Issuance.** The application, construction documents and other data filed by the applicant for permit shall be reviewed by the Code Official. If the Code Official finds that the proposed work conforms to the requirements of this Code and all laws, will not conflict with pertinent requirements of other City of Arlington ordinances and that the fees specified in Section 106.5 have been paid, a permit shall be issued to the applicant.

9. The amendment of Section 106.5, Fees, to read as follows:

(a) No permit required by this Chapter shall be issued prior to payment of all applicable fees.

(b) If a permit fee is paid by check, such payment shall be considered contingent upon payment by the drawee. If the drawee returns the check marked account closed, or insufficient funds, the permit shall be considered invalid.

(c) Fees shall be charged in accordance with Schedule I-A or I-B, at rates set by resolution of the City Council.

(1) Schedule I-A shall specify plumbing permit fees for new construction.

(2) Schedule I-B shall specify plumbing permit fees and administrative fees for alterations, repairs and miscellaneous activities.

(d) If work requiring a permit is commenced prior to the issuance of a permit, and a permit is subsequently issued, the fee shall be twice the applicable amount as stated in the fee schedules.

*Exception:* this provision shall not apply to emergency work when it shall be proved to the satisfaction of the Code Official that such
work was done out of urgent necessity and it was not practicable to obtain a permit prior to commencing the work. In all such cases, a permit must be obtained as soon as is practicable. If there is an unreasonable delay in obtaining such permit, a double fee as herein provided shall be charged.

(e) For the purpose of this Section, a sanitary plumbing outlet on or to which a plumbing fixture or appliance may be set or attached shall be construed to be a fixture. Fees for reconnection and retest of plumbing systems in relocated buildings shall be based on the number of plumbing fixtures, gas systems, water heaters, etc., involved.

(f) When interceptor traps or mobile home site traps are installed at the same time as a building sewer on any lot, no sewer permit shall be required for the connection of any such trap to an appropriate inlet fitting provided in the building sewer by the permittee constructing such sewer.

(g) When a permit has been obtained to connect an existing building or existing work to the public sewer or to connect to a new private disposal facility, backfilling of private sewage disposal facilities abandoned consequent to such connection is included in the permit.

(h) Standards for Fee Administration

(1) Calculations for area (square footage) shall be on a gross basis, measured from the exterior or face of exterior walls.

(2) The Code Official may approve mixed calculation methods when separate occupancy descriptions are applied to a single structure.

(3) “Warehouse” classification shall apply to an occupancy intended for storage of goods where customers for the goods are not present.
(4) For any installation not clearly defined herein, the Code Official shall designate the applicable method of calculation.

(5) The final calculation for any single permit shall be not less than $25.00.

(6) Final calculations shall be carried to the nearest whole dollar. Fractions greater than 0.49 shall be extended upward.

(7) The Code Official may authorize a refund for any fee paid under this Chapter if the original permittee requests a refund, in writing, no later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of the fee payment, and:

a. The permit was issued but no part of the work was commenced; or

b. The permit had been issued through error on the part of the City, and it is found that the work applied for cannot be allowed.

(8) Refund of a fee paid for any administrative action other than a plumbing permit shall operate pursuant to Article V of the “Construction” Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington.

(9) When a contractor is replaced prior to work being completed, the Code Official may prorate the amount of the plumbing permit fee for the new contractor. Such pro-ration shall be based upon the Code Official’s determination of the percentage of work remaining on the project.

(10) If, after a permit is issued, it is determined that the scope of the work is to be significantly changed, the Code Official may authorize and require that appropriate adjustments be made to the permit fee. Any resulting increase in
permit fee shall be paid prior to performing any part of such increase scope of work.

Any resulting decrease in permit fee shall be refunded based on the following equation: (percentage of work not to be performed multiplied by permit fee paid)

a. The determination of such refund shall be made by the Code Official.

b. The permittee shall make a written request for the refund.

c. The Code Official shall make such refund to the permittee no later than sixty (60) days following approval of permittee's written request.

10. The amendment of Section 108.4, Violation Penalties, to read as follows:

(a) A person commits an offense if he/she knowingly, intentionally or recklessly installs, removes, alters, repairs or replaces any plumbing, gas or drainage piping work or any fixture or water heating or treating equipment in a building or premises in violation of any of the provisions of this Chapter.

(b) A person commits an offense if he/she knowingly, intentionally, or recklessly causes to be installed, removed, altered, repaired or replaced any plumbing, gas or drainage piping work or any fixture or water heating or treating equipment in a building or premise in violation of the provisions of this Chapter.

(c) A person commits an offense if he/she knowingly, intentionally or recklessly maintains or is in control of premises which are in violation of this Chapter.

(d) A person convicted of a violation of this Chapter shall be deemed guilty of a
misdemeanor, and shall be punished by a fine not to exceed $2,000.00.

(e) Each day that a violation of this Chapter continues shall constitute a separate offense.

(f) The issuance or granting of a permit that is required by this Chapter shall not be deemed or construed to be a permit for any violation of the provisions of this Chapter. A permit presuming to give authority to violate a provision of this Chapter shall be invalid to the extent that it gives such authority.

(g) The approval by the Code Official of plans and specifications shall not be deemed as an approval of any violation of any of the provisions of this Chapter.

11. The amendment of Section 108.6, entitled Abatement of Violation, to read as follows:

   (a) A plumbing system found by the Code Official to be in violation of this Chapter is hereby declared to be a nuisance.

   (b) The Code Official shall be empowered to abate such nuisances in the manner provided by Article IV of the “Nuisance” Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington.

12. The deletion of Section 109, entitled Means of Appeal.

13. The amendment of the Table of Contents, Chapter 7, Section 714, to read as follows:

   Section 714 Engineered Drainage Design.......59

14. The amendment of Section 202 to amend the definition of “Code Official” and the addition of new definitions to read as follows:

   BUILDING CODE. Building Code shall mean the Building Code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

   CODE OFFICIAL. The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and
enforcement of this code, or a duly authorized representative. For the purpose of this code, the Code Official shall be the Building Official or his/her appointee.

ELECTRICAL CODE. Electrical Code shall mean the National Electrical Code as adopted by this jurisdiction. For the purpose of this code, all references to NFPA 70 shall be assumed to mean the Electrical code as defined herein.

FIRE PREVENTION CODE (FIRE CODE). Fire Prevention Code shall mean the Fire Code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

MECHANICAL CODE. Mechanical Code shall mean the International Mechanical Code™ as adopted by this jurisdiction.

PLUMBING CODE. Plumbing Code shall mean this code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

SHALL. Shall, as it applies to an act or duty to be performed by the Code Official pursuant to any section of the Code, is discretionary. Its use in all other applications in this Code shall be mandatory.

15. The amendment of Section 301.3, Connections to Drainage Systems, to add the following exception:

Exception: If first approved by the Code Official, bathtubs, showers, lavatories, clothes washers and laundry sinks shall not be required to discharge to the sanitary drainage system where such fixtures discharge to an approved gray water recycling system.

16. The amendment of Section 305.6, Freezing, to read as follows:

305.6 Freezing. A water, soil or waste pipe shall not be installed outside of a building, in attics or crawl spaces, concealed in outside walls, or in any other place subjected to freezing, unless where necessary and adequate provision is made to protect such pipe from freezing. Piping in unheated attic or crawl space areas, and piping in floor joist areas within five feet (5’) (1524 mm)
of an outside wall, shall be protected with not less than three-quarters of an inch (3/4") (19.05 mm) thickness of approved flexible elastomeric closed-cell pipe insulation. Piping within outside walls shall be protected with a minimum one-half inch (1/2") (12.7 mm) thickness of such insulation. Water service piping shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) deep or less than 6 inches (152 mm) below the frost line.

17. The amendment of Section 305.6.1, Sewer Depth, to read as follows:

305.6.1 Sewer depth. Building sewers shall be a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) below grade.

18. The amendment of Section 310.4, Water Closet Compartment, to add Exception 2:

Exception: 1. Water closet compartments shall not be required on a single-occupant toilet room with a lockable door.


19. The deletion of Section 311.1.

20. The amendment of Section 312.2, Drainage and vent water test, to read as follows:

312.2 Drainage and vent water test. A water test shall be applied to the building drain system either in its entirety or in sections. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system shall be filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest openings of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than a 5-foot (1524 mm) head of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper 5 feet (1524 mm) of the next preceding section shall be tested so that no joint or pipe in the building, except the uppermost 5 feet (1524 mm) of the system, shall have been submitted to a test of less than a 5-foot (1524 mm) head of water. The
water shall be kept in the system, or in the portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. The system shall then be tight at all points.

21. The deletion of Sections 312.6 and 312.8.

22. The amendment of Section 312.9, *Inspection and testing of back-flow prevention assemblies*, to read as follows:

312.9 Inspection and testing of back-flow prevention assemblies. Inspections shall be made of all back-flow prevention assemblies to determine whether they are operable. Reduced pressure principle back-flow prevention assemblies, double check-valve assemblies, double-detector check-valve assemblies and pressure vacuum breaker assemblies shall be tested. Testing shall be done in accordance with applicable local provisions. In the absence of local revisions, the owner is responsible to ensure that testing is done in accordance with the following provisions:

a. The frequency of testing shall be determined in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions.

b. Where the manufacturer of the assembly does not specify the frequency of testing, the assembly shall be tested at least annually.

c. The testing procedure shall be performed in accordance with one of the following standards:

   - ASSE 5010-1013-1, Sections 1 and 2
   - ASSE 5010-1015-1, Sections 1 and 2
   - ASSE 5010-1015-2
   - ASSE 5010-1015-3, Sections 1 and 2
   - ASSE 5010-1015-4, Sections 1 and 2
   - ASSE 5010-1020-1, Sections 1 and 2
   - ASSE 5010-1047-1, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4
   - ASSE 5010-1048-1, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4
   - ASSE 5010-1048-2
   - ASSE 5010-1048-3, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4
   - ASSE 5010-1048-4, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4
   - CSA B64.10
23. The addition of Section 401.4, Conflict with other codes, to read as follows:

**401.4 Conflict with other codes.** Chapter 4 is intended to provide enforceable guidelines for the plumbing designer/installer. Should there be any conflict between this Chapter and the Building Code, the Building Code shall take precedence.

24. The amendment of Section 403.1, Minimum number of fixtures, to read as follows:

**403.1 Minimum number of fixtures.** Plumbing fixtures shall be provided for the type of occupancy and in the minimum number as required by Appendix Chapter 29 of the Building Code. Table 403.1 of the Plumbing Code may be used as an alternate for providing the minimum number of fixtures.

25. The deletion of Sections 403.2, 403.4, 403.5 and 403.6.

26. The amendment of Section 404.3.1.2 to add a second paragraph to read as follows:

Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic. Hand operated controls for flushometers shall be mounted 44 in (1120 mm) maximum above the floor on the wide side of the toilet.

27. The amendment of Section 405.3.1, Water closets, lavatories and bidets, to read as follows:

**405.3.1 Water closets, lavatories and bidets.** A water closet, lavatory or bidet shall not be set closer than 15 inches (381mm) from its center to any side wall, partition, vanity or other obstruction, or closer than 30 inches (762mm) center-to-center between toilets or adjacent fixtures. There shall be at least 24 inches (609 mm) clearance in front of the water closet or bidet to any wall, fixture or door. Water closet compartments shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) wide and 60 inches (1524 mm) deep. There shall be at least 24 inches (609 mm) clearance in front of a lavatory to any wall, fixture or door.

28. The deletion of Section 405.6.
29. The amendment of Section 409.2, **Water connection**, to read as follows:

**409.2 Water connection.** The water supply to a commercial dishwashing machine shall be protected against back-flow by an air gap or back-flow prevention in accordance with Section 608.

30. The amendment of Section 410.1, **Approval**, to read as follows:

**410.1 Approval.** Drinking fountains shall conform to ASME A112.19.1, A112.19.2 or A112.19.9, and water coolers shall conform to ARI 1010.

**Exception:** A drinking fountain need not be provided in a drinking or dining establishment.

31. The amendment of Section 412.4, **Required location and construction**, to read as follows:

**412.4 Required location and construction.** Floor drains shall be installed in the following areas.

1. In public coin-operated laundries and in the central washing facilities of multiple family dwellings, the room containing the automatic clothes washers shall be provided with floor drains located to readily drain the entire floor area.

2. Toilet rooms containing two (2) or more water closets or a combination of one (1) water closet and one (1) urinal, except in a dwelling unit. The floor shall slope toward the floor drains.

3. Commercial kitchens. (In lieu of floor drains in commercial kitchens, the code official may accept floor sinks.)

32. The amendment of Section 413.4, **Water supply required**, to read as follows:

**413.4 Water supply required.** All food waste grinders shall be provided with a supply of cold water. The water supply shall be protected against back-flow by an air gap or with the
installation of a back-flow preventer in accordance with Section 608.

33. The addition of Section 414.3, *Rain water*, to read as follows:

414.3 *Rain water*. Receptacles for receiving wastes from refuse container wash areas shall be installed in such a manner as to prevent the intrusion of rain water.

34. The amendment of Section 417.5, *Shower floors or receptors*, to read as follows:

417.5 *Shower floors or receptors*. Floor surfaces shall be constructed of impervious, non-corrosive, nonabsorbent and waterproof materials. Thresholds shall be a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) and a maximum of 9 inches (229 mm), measured from top of the drain to top of the threshold or dam. Thresholds shall be of sufficient width to accommodate a minimum twenty-two (22) inch (559 mm) door.

Exception: Showers designed to comply with CABO/ANSI A117.1.

35. The amendment of Section 417.5.2, *Pans*, to read as follows:

417.5.2 *Pans*. Floors under shower compartments, except where prefabricated receptors have been provided, shall be lined and made water tight by the provision of suitable shower pans of approved material. Such pans shall turn up on all sides at least 2 inches (51 mm) above the finished threshold level and shall extend outward over the threshold and fasten to the outside of the threshold jamb. Pans shall be securely fastened to the waste outlet at the seepage entrance, making a watertight joint between the pan and the outlet.

Exception: Floor surfaces under shower heads provided for rinsing laid directly on the ground are not required to comply with this section.

36. The addition of Section 417.7, *Test for shower receptors*, to read as follows:
417.7 Test for shower receptors. Shower receptors shall be tested for water tightness by filling with water to the level of the rough threshold. The drain shall be plugged in a manner so that both sides of the pan shall be subject to the test at the point where it is clamped to the drain.

37. The deletion of Section 419.4.

38. The addition of Section 424.5, Access required, to read as follows:

424.5 Access required. All parts in a master thermostatic mixing valve shall be accessible for repair or replacement.

39. The amendment of Section 501.2, Water heater as space heater, to read as follows:

501.2 Water heater as space heater. The potability of the water shall be maintained throughout the system.

40. The addition of Section 502.5.1, Electrical requirements, to read as follows:

502.5.1 Electrical requirements. A lighting fixture controlled by a switch located at the required passageway opening and a receptacle outlet shall be provided at or near the equipment location in accordance with the electrical code.

41. The amendment of Section 504.7.1, Discharge, to read as follows:

504.7.1 Discharge. The discharge from the relief valve shall be piped full-size separately to the outside of the building with the end of the pipe not more than two (2) feet (610mm) nor less than six (6) inches (152mm) above the ground or the floor level of the area receiving the discharge and pointing downward; or to an indirect waste receptor located inside the building. The discharge shall be installed in a manner that does not cause personal injury or property damage and that is readily observable by the building occupants. The diameter of the discharge piping shall not be less than the diameter of the relief valve outlet. The discharge pipe shall be
installed so as to drain by gravity flow. The end of the discharge pipe shall not be threaded.

42. The deletion of Section 504.7.2.

43. The addition of Section 506, *Combustion air and ventilation*, to read as follows:

**506 Combustion air and ventilation.** Combustion air and ventilation shall be provided as required by the Mechanical Code as adopted.

44. The addition of Section 601.4, *On-site water lines serving fire hydrants*, to read as follows:

**601.4 On-site water lines serving fire hydrants.** For installation of on-site water lines serving fire hydrants, the City of Arlington Standard Specifications for Waterworks and Sewerage Improvements shall apply.

45. The amendment of Section 602.3.4, *Disinfection of system*, to read as follows:

**602.3.4 Disinfection of system.** At the discretion of the Code Official, after construction or major repair, the individual water supply system shall be purged of deleterious matter and disinfected in accordance with Section 610.

46. The addition of Section 604.4.1, *State maximum flow rate*, to read as follows:

**604.4.1 State maximum flow rate.** Where the State mandated maximum flow rate is more restrictive than those of this section, the State flow rate shall take precedence.

47. The amendment of Section 604.9, by the addition of an exception to read as follows:

**Exception:** In lieu of water-hammer arrestors, air-chambers of the same piping size extending not less than 18 inches (457.2 mm) above the fixture supply may be installed in a concealed location.

48. The amendment of Section 605.4, *Water service pipe*, to change the third sentence to read as follows:
605.4 Water service pipe. Plastic piping used for water service shall not be installed within 18 inches (457.2 mm) outside the point of entry into a building.

49. The amendment of Section 605.5, by the addition of an exception to read as follows:

Exception: No plastic water piping shall be permitted to be installed under a concrete foundation.

50. The amendment of Table 605.4, by the deletion of "Polybutylene (PB) and Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe and tubing".

51. The amendment of Table 605.5, by the deletion of "Polybutylene (PB) plastic pipe and tubing".

52. The amendment of Section 605.9 to add item 5.

5. Male threaded connections (PVC and CPVC piping only).

53. The amendment of Section 606.1 to delete items #4, 5 and 6.

54. The amendment of Section 606.2, to amend items #1 and 2 to read as follows:

1. On the fixture supply to each plumbing fixture.

2. On the water supply pipe to each sill cock when subject to freezing.

55. The amendment of Section 607.1, by the addition of Exception 2 as follows:

Exception 2. When determined by the Code Official to be impractical, hot water shall not be supplied to plumbing fixtures and equipment.

56. The amendment of Section 607.4, Hot water supply to fixtures, to read as follows:

607.4 Hot water supply to fixtures. The hot water supply to any fixture shall be installed on the left side of the fixture.
57. The amendment of Section 608.1, General, to read as follows:

608.1 General. A potable water supply system shall be designed, installed and maintained in such a manner so as to prevent contamination from nonpotable liquids, solids or gases being introduced into the potable water supply through cross-connections or any other piping connections to the system. Back flow preventer applications shall conform to applicable local regulations. In the absence of other local regulations, back flow preventer applications shall conform to Table 608.1.

58. The amendment of Section 608.14, by the addition of the following:

Backflow prevention devices must not be installed greater than 4 feet (1219.2 mm) above the finished floor level or an approved working platform must be provided.

59. The amendment of Section 608.16.5, Connections to lawn irrigation systems, by the amendment of the first sentence to read as follows:

Section 608.16.5 Connections to lawn irrigation systems. The potable water supply to lawn irrigation systems shall be protected against backflow by an atmospheric-type vacuum breaker, a pressure-type vacuum breaker, a double-check backflow prevention assembly or a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer.

60. The addition of Section 608.16.10, Dental chairs, to read as follows:

608.16.10 Dental chairs. The water supply system to each dental chair shall be protected against backflow in accordance with Section 608.13.2.

61. The amendment of Section 608.17, Protection of individual water supplies, to read as follows:

608.17 Protection of individual water supplies. An individual water supply shall be located and constructed so as to be safeguarded against contamination in accordance with applicable local regulations.
regulations. In the absence of other local regulations, installation shall be in accordance with Sections 608.17.1 through 608.17.8.

62. The amendment of Section 610.1, General, by the amendment of the first sentence to read as follows:

610.1 General. At the discretion of the Code Official, new or repaired potable water systems shall be purged of deleterious matter and disinfected prior to utilization.

63. The amendment of Section 701.2, Sewer required, by the addition of a sentence at the end to read as follows:

701.2 Sewer required. The availability of the public sewer to the building, lot or premise shall be determined by the Water Utilities Department.

64. The amendment of Section 701.6, by the addition of the following exception:

Exception: Unless required by the Code Official, testing of the building sewer is not required.

65. The amendment of Section 702.2, by the addition of the following exception:

Exception: Any approved plastic piping system used underground shall not be less than schedule 40 pipe wall thickness.

66. The amendment of Section 702.3, Building sewer pipe, to read as follows:

702.3 Building sewer pipe. Building sewer pipe shall conform to one of the standards listed in Table 702.3.

Exception: Any approved plastic piping system used underground shall not be less than schedule 40 pipe wall thickness.

67. The amendment of Section 702.5, by the amendment of the second sentence to read as follows:
702.5 The chemical waste shall be treated as required by the Water Resources Department before discharging to the sanitary drainage system.

68. The amendment of Table 702.2, by the deletion of the standard ASTM D 2949 from the table.

69. The amendment of Section 708.3.4, **Upper terminal**, to read as follows:

**708.3.4 Upper terminal.** Each horizontal drain shall be provided with a cleanout at its upper terminal.

Exception: Cleanouts may be omitted on a horizontal drain less than five (5) feet (1524mm) in length unless such line is serving kitchen sinks or urinals.

70. The addition of Section 712.5, **Dual Pump System**, to read as follows:

**712.5 Dual Pump System.** All sumps shall be automatically discharged and, when in any “public use” occupancy where the sump serves more than 10 fixture units, shall be provided with dual pumps or ejectors arranged to function independently in case of overload or mechanical failure. (For storm drainage, see Section 1111.)

71. The amendment of Section 714.1, **Design of drainage system**, to read as follows:

**ENGINEERED DRAINAGE DESIGN**

**714.1 Design of drainage system.** The sizing requirement for plumbing drainage systems shall be determined by approved design methods.

72. The amendment of Section 802.1.1, by the deletion of the exception.

73. The amendment of Section 802.4, **Standpipes**, to read as follows:

**802.4 Standpipes.** Standpipes shall be individually trapped. Standpipes shall extend a minimum of 18 inches (457mm) and a maximum of 42 inches (1066mm) above the trap. Access shall be
provided to all standpipe traps and drains for rodding. No standpipe shall be installed below the floor.

74. The amendment of Section 803.2, Neutralizing device required for corrosive wastes, by the amendment of the first sentence to read as follows:

803.2 Neutralizing device required for corrosive wastes. Corrosive liquids, spent acids or other harmful chemicals that destroy or injure a drain, sewer, soil or waste pipe, or create noxious or toxic fumes or interfere with sewage treatment processes, shall not be discharged into the plumbing system unless approved by the Water Resources Department and the Code Official.

75. The addition of Section 803.4, Backwash from Swimming Pools, to read as follows:

803.4 Backwash from Swimming Pools Any backwash from a swimming pool shall discharge into the sanitary sewer system. An indirect connection shall be made by means of an air break discharging into a tail piece installed a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) above adjacent grade. The tail piece shall be connected to a minimum 3 inch (76 mm) p-trap not less than 12 inches (304 mm) below grade which discharges into the yard cleanout riser.

76. The amendment of Section 904.1, Roof extension, to read as follows:

904.1 Roof extension. All open vent pipes that extend through a roof shall be terminated at least six (6) inches (152mm) above the roof, except that where a roof is to be used for any purpose other than weather protection, the vent extension shall be run at least 7 feet (2134mm) above the roof.

77. The amendment of Section 904.5, Location of vent terminal, to read as follows:

904.5 Location of vent terminal. An open vent terminal from a drainage system shall not be located directly beneath any door, openable window, or other air intake opening of the building or of an adjacent building, and any such
vent terminal shall not be within 10 feet (3048mm) horizontally of such an opening unless it is at least 3 feet (915mm) above the top of such opening.

78. The amendment of Section 912.1, **Type of fixture**, to read as follows:

**912.1 Type of fixture.** A combination drain and vent system shall not serve fixtures other than floor drains, standpipes, or indirect waste receptors.

79. The amendment of Section 912.2, **Installation**, to read as follows:

**912.2 Installation.** The only vertical pipe of combination drain and vent system shall be the connection between the fixture drain of a standpipe, and the horizontal combination drain and vent pipe. The maximum vertical distance shall be 8 feet (2438mm).

80. The addition of Section 917.2.1, **Installation approval**, to read as follows:

**917.2.1 Installation approval.** The installation of air admittance valves shall not be permitted without first obtaining permission from the Code Official. Installation plans for air admittance valve systems shall be required by the Building Official, in duplicate, specifically showing the location of all air admittance valves, relief vents, and vent stacks. One copy of the approved plan shall be required to remain on the jobsite until all inspections are completed.

81. The deletion of Section 1002.10.

82. The amendment of Section 1003, **Interceptors and separators**, to read as follows:

**1003 Interceptors and separators.** All requirements regarding interceptors and/or separators shall be regulated by the Water Resources Department.

83. The amendment of Section 1101.3, **Prohibited drainage**, to read as follows:
1101.3 Prohibited drainage. Storm water shall not be drained into sewers intended for sewage only or over sidewalks intended for public use.

84. The amendment of Section 1106.1, General, to read as follows:

1106.1 General. The size of the vertical conductors and leader, building storm drains, building storm sewers, and any horizontal branches of such drains or sewers shall be based on five (5) inches per hour rainfall rate.

85. The amendment of Section 1111.3.4, Piping, to read as follows:

1111.3.4 Piping. Discharge piping shall meet the requirements of Section 1101.3, Section 1102.2, Section 1102.3 and/or Section 1102.4 and shall include a gate valve and a full flow check valve. Size and fittings shall be the same size as, or larger than the pump discharge tapping.

86. The amendment of Section 1201.2, Fuel Piping Systems, to read as follows:

1201.2 Fuel Piping Systems. All fuel piping systems shall be sized, installed, tested and placed in operation in accordance with the requirements of the Mechanical Code, Chapter 13, Fuel Gas Piping. For reference only, an unamended version of Chapter 13 of the International Mechanical Code™, is reprinted as Appendix G of this code.

Further, Article II, Supervising Board of Plumbers, is hereby amended by the amendment of Section 2.01, Board Created, so that hereafter said section shall be and read as follows:

Section 2.01 Board Created

There is hereby created and established a Board to be known as the Supervising Board of Plumbers of the City of Arlington, Texas. Said Board, which shall be appointed by the City Council, shall consist of seven (7) members who are residents of the City. Such Board shall be composed of Places 1 through 7, such places to be filled by the Director of Public Utilities or his/her representative (Place One), a

(25)
representative of the public utility company selling gas to the public and the City (Place Two), a master plumber (Place Three), a master plumber (Place Four), a master plumber or a journeyman plumber (Place Five), and two (2) members at large (Places Six & Seven). Odd numbered places on the Board shall have terms of two years, said terms to expire on June 30th of each odd numbered year. Even places on the Board shall have terms of two years and shall expire on June 30th of each even numbered year. Vacancies in any place upon the Board shall be filled for the unexpired term of any such vacancy by appointment of the City Council.

Further, Article II is hereby amended by the amendment of Section 2.02, Records, so that hereafter said section shall be and read as follows:

Section 2.02 Records

The Code Official shall be Secretary of the Board and shall keep a full record of the proceedings of said Board. The Secretary shall maintain a complete record of the meetings and minutes of the action of the Board, together with such other records as the Board may direct.

Further, Article II is hereby amended by the amendment of Section 2.05, Appeals, so that hereafter said section shall be and read as follows:

Section 2.05 Appeals

Any person may register an appeal with the Secretary of the Supervising Board of Plumbers for the review of any decision of the Code Official made pursuant to the terms of this Code. Such appeal shall be made in writing and presented to the Office of the Secretary of the Board. An administrative fee, as specified by Schedule II-A and set by resolution approved by City Council, shall accompany such notice of appeal, which shall be made on forms provided by the Code Official. The Secretary shall forthwith notify the Board, which shall proceed to determine whether or not action of the Code Official complies with this Code, and if a variance from the terms of this Code is apparent, whether or not, in their opinion, the enforcement of a particular provision or provisions would do manifest injustice and would be contrary to the spirit and purpose of this Code or public interest. The Board shall make a decision in accordance with its findings within thirty (30) days,
exclusive of Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, after such appeal is registered.

Further, Article II is hereby amended by the amendment of Section 2.06, Decisions; Procedure, so that hereafter said section shall be and read as follows:

Section 2.06 Decisions; Procedure

A. Every decision of the Board shall be final, subject however, to such remedy as any aggrieved party might have at law or in equity. The decision shall be in writing and shall indicate the vote upon the decision. Every decision shall be promptly filed in the office of the Code Official, and shall be open to the public for inspection.

B. The Board shall in every case reach a decision without unreasonable or unnecessary delay.

C. If a decision of the Board reverses or modifies a refusal, order, or disallowance of the Code Official, or varies the application of any provision of this Code, the Code Official shall immediately take action in accordance with such decision.

Further, Article III, Registration of Contractors, is hereby amended by the amendment of the first paragraph in Section 3.01, Business Registration, Subsection (B), so that hereafter said paragraph shall be and read as follows:

B. Information to be Provided. An applicant for registration under this section shall provide to the Code Official the following information:

Further, Article III is hereby amended by the amendment of Section 3.04, Suspension and Revocation, Subsection (C), so that hereafter said subsection shall be and read as follows:

C. Suspension or Revocation Hearing. In considering charges under this Section regarding suspension or revocation of a registration, the Board shall proceed upon sworn information. Such information shall be in writing and shall be duly verified by the person familiar with the allegations made. The Board shall
make an order setting the matter for hearing at a specified time and place, and the Secretary of the Board, with the advice of the City Attorney, shall cause a copy of the Board’s order, and of the pertinent information, to be served upon the Registrant in person or by registered mail at least fifteen (15) days before the date set for the hearing. The Registrant may appear in person or by counsel at the time and place named in the order and present his/her defense to the Board. The City Attorney shall provide counsel for the Board. If the Registrant fails or refuses to appear, the Board may proceed to hear and determine the charge in his/her absence. If he/she pleads guilty or if, upon a hearing of the charge, the Board finds any of the charges to be true, it may enter an order suspending or revoking the registration. Failure to properly perfect an appeal in a court of competent jurisdiction within ten (10) days of receipt of the Board’s decision shall render final the Board’s decision. Suspension or revocation resulting from a decision of the Board shall preclude the Registrant from securing a permit for work controlled by that Registrant in the City, or from becoming so registered under alternate identification, as long as the suspension or revocation is in effect.

2.

Any person, firm, corporation, agent or employee thereof who violates any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined an amount not to exceed Two Thousand and No/100 Dollars ($2,000) for each offense. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

3.

This ordinance shall be and is hereby declared to be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Arlington.

4.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance.
5.

All of the regulations provided in this ordinance are hereby declared to be governmental and for the health, safety and welfare of the general public. Any member of the City Council or any City official or employee charged with the enforcement of this ordinance, acting for the City of Arlington in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render himself/herself personally liable; and he/she is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage that might accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or permitted in the discharge of his/her said duties.

6.

Any violation of this ordinance can be enjoined by a suit filed in the name of the City of Arlington in a court of competent jurisdiction, and this remedy shall be in addition to any penal provision in this ordinance or in the Code of the City of Arlington.

7.

The caption and penalty clause of this ordinance shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Arlington, in compliance with the provisions of Article VII, Section 15, of the City Charter. Further, this ordinance may be published in pamphlet form and shall be admissible in such form in any court, as provided by law.

8.

This ordinance shall become effective ten (10) days after first publication as described above.

PRESENTED AND GIVEN FIRST READING on the 13th day of April, 1999, at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas; and GIVEN SECOND READING, passed and approved on the 20th day of April, 1999, by a vote of 8 ayes and 0 nays at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas.
ORDINANCE NO. 02-029

AN ORDINANCE AMENDING THE "PLUMBING" CHAPTER OF THE CODE OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS, 1987, THROUGH THE AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE I, ENTITLED GENERAL PROVISIONS, BY THE AMENDMENT OF SECTION 1.05, AMENDMENTS, ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS - IPC, SUBSECTION (C)(1), RELATIVE TO THE ADDITION OF APPENDIX G; BY THE AMENDMENT OF SUBSECTION (C)(49) RELATIVE TO REGULATIONS FOR PLASTIC PIPE AND TUBING UNDER BUILDING CONCRETE FOUNDATION OR FOOTING; BY THE AMENDMENT OF SUBSECTION (C)(86) AND THE ADDITION OF SUBSECTIONS (C)(87)-(93) RELATIVE TO REGULATIONS FOR GAS PIPING; PROVIDING FOR A FINE UP TO $2,000 FOR EACH OFFENSE IN VIOLATION OF THE ORDINANCE; PROVIDING THIS ORDINANCE BE CUMULATIVE; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING FOR GOVERNMENTAL IMMUNITY; PROVIDING FOR INJUNCTIONS; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION AND BECOMING EFFECTIVE TEN DAYS AFTER FIRST PUBLICATION.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS:

1.

That the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, is hereby amended through the amendment of Article I, General Provisions, by the amendment of Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IPC, Subsection (C)(1), so that hereafter said subsection shall be and read as follows:

1. Adoption of Appendices C, D and G.

Further, Article I is hereby amended by the amendment of Section 1.05, Subsection (C)(49), so that hereafter said subsection shall be and read as follows:

49. The amendment of Section 605.5 adding a second paragraph to read as follows:

Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe and cross-linked polyethylene (PE) plastic tubing shall not be placed under a building concrete foundation or footing. Joints in water piping are not allowed under a building concrete foundation or footing except for repairs.

Further, Article I is hereby amended by the amendment of Section 1.05, Subsection (C)(86), so that hereafter said subsection shall be and read as follows:

86. The amendment of Appendix G, Section G101.5, Identification, to read as follows:
G101.5 Identification. For other than black steel pipe, exposed gas piping shall be identified by a yellow label marked "Gas" in black letters. The marking shall be spaced at intervals not exceeding five feet. The marking shall not be required on pipe located in the same room as the equipment served. Both ends of each section of medium pressure corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) shall identify its operating gas pressure with an approved tag. The tags are to be composed of aluminum or stainless steel and the following wording shall be stamped into the tag: "Warning 2 to 5 PSI gas pressure. Do not remove."

Further, Article I is hereby amended by the amendment of Section 1.05, by the addition of Subsections (C)(87)-(93) so that hereafter said subsections shall be and read as follows:

87. The amendment of Appendix G, Section G104.7.1, Alternative Installation, to read as follows:

G104.7.1 Alternative Installation. Piping in solid floors shall be laid in the floor and covered in a manner that will allow access to the piping with a minimum amount of damage to the building. Where such piping is subject to exposure to excessive moisture or corrosive substances, the piping shall be protected in an approved manner. Piping installed underground beneath buildings is prohibited except where the piping is encased in a conduit of wrought iron, plastic pipe, or steel pipe designed to withstand the superimposed loads. Such conduit shall extend into an occupiable portion of the building and, at the point where the conduit terminates in the building, the space between the conduit and the gas piping shall be sealed to prevent the possible entrance of any gas leakage. Where the end sealing is capable of withstanding the full pressure of the gas pipe, the conduit shall be designed for the same pressure as the pipe. Such conduit shall extend not less than four inches (102 mm) outside the building, shall be vented above grade to the outdoors, and shall be installed so as to prevent the entrance of water and insects. The conduit shall be protected from corrosion in accordance with Section 408.8.

88. The amendment of Appendix G, Section G104.11.1, Individual Outside Appliances, to read as follows:

G104.11.1 Individual Outside Appliances. Individual gas lines to outside lights, grills, or other appliances shall also be installed a minimum of 18 inches below grade.

89. The amendment of Appendix G, Section G104.18, Testing of Piping, to read as follows:

G104.18 Testing of Piping. Before any system of gas piping is finally put in service, it shall be tested to ensure that it is gas tight. Where any part of the system is to be enclosed or concealed, this test shall precede the work of closing in. To test for tightness, the piping shall be filled with air or inert gas, but not with any other gas or liquid.

90. The amendment of Appendix G, Section G104.18.1, Test Instruments, to read as follows:
G104.18.1 Test Instruments. The equipment used shall be of an appropriate scale such that pressure loss can be easily determined.

91. The addition of Appendix G, Section G104.18.2, Test Procedures, to read as follows:

G104.18.2 Test Procedures. The test pressure to be used shall be not less than 10 PSI, or at the discretion of the code official, the piping and valves may be tested at a pressure of at least six (6) inches of mercury, measured with a manometer or slope gauge. For welded piping and for piping carrying gas at pressures in excess of fourteen (14) inches water column pressure (3.48 KPA), the test pressure shall not be less than sixty (60) pounds per square inch (413.4 KPA).

92. The addition of Appendix G, Section G104.18.3, Test Duration, to read as follows:

G104.18.3 Test Duration. Test duration shall be held for a length of time satisfactory to the code official but in no case for less than fifteen (15) minutes. For welded piping and for piping carrying gas at pressures in excess of fourteen (14) inches, water column pressure (3.48 KPA), the test duration shall be thirty (30) minutes.

93. The addition of Appendix G, Section G105.8, Valves in CSST Installations, to read as follows:

G105.8 Valves in CSST Installations. Shutoff valves installed with corrugated stainless steel (CSST) piping systems shall be supported with an approved termination fitting or equivalent support suitable for the size of the valves, of adequate strength and quality, and located at intervals so as to prevent or damp out excessive vibration but in no case greater than 12 inches from the center of the valve. Supports shall be installed so as not to interfere with the free expansion and contraction of the system’s piping, fittings, and valves between anchors. All valves and supports shall be designed and installed so they will not be disengaged by movement of the supporting piping.

2.

Any person, firm, corporation, agent or employee thereof who violates any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined an amount not to exceed Two Thousand ($2000) dollars for each offense. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

3.

This ordinance shall be and is hereby declared to be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Arlington, and this ordinance shall not operate to repeal or affect any of such other ordinances except insofar as the provisions thereof might be inconsistent or in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance, in which event such conflicting provisions, if any, in such other ordinance or ordinances are hereby repealed.
4.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance.

5.

All of the regulations provided in this ordinance are hereby declared to be governmental and for the health, safety and welfare of the general public. Any member of the City Council or any City official or employee charged with the enforcement of this ordinance, acting for the City of Arlington in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render himself/herself personally liable; and he/she is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage that might accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or permitted in the discharge of his/her said duties.

6.

Any violation of this ordinance can be enjoined by a suit filed in the name of the City of Arlington in a court of competent jurisdiction, and this remedy shall be in addition to any penal provision in this ordinance or in the Code of the City of Arlington.

7.

The caption of this ordinance shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Arlington, in compliance with the provisions of Article VII, Section 15, of the City Charter. Further, this ordinance may be published in pamphlet form and shall be admissible in such form in any court, as provided by law.

8.

This ordinance shall become effective ten (10) days after first publication.

PRESENTED AND GIVEN FIRST READING on the 26th day of February, 2002, at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas; and GIVEN SECOND READING, passed and approved on the 5th day of March, 2002, by a vote of 9 ayes and 0 nays at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas.
ORDINANCE NO. 03-034

AN ORDINANCE AMENDING THE "PLUMBING" CHAPTER OF THE CODE OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS, 1987, THROUGH THE AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE I, ENTITLED GENERAL PROVISIONS, RELATIVE TO THE ADOPTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE, 2000 EDITION, AND THE INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE, 2000 EDITION; THROUGH THE AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE III, ENTITLED REGISTRATION OF CONTRACTORS, BY THE AMENDMENT OF SECTION 3.01, BUSINESS REGISTRATION, SUBSECTION (B), RELATIVE TO CONTRACTOR'S PUBLIC LIABILITY INSURANCE; PROVIDING FOR A FINE UP TO $2,000 FOR EACH OFFENSE IN VIOLATION OF THE ORDINANCE; PROVIDING THIS ORDINANCE BE CUMULATIVE; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING FOR GOVERNMENTAL IMMUNITY; PROVIDING FOR INJUNCTIONS; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION AND BECOMING EFFECTIVE TEN DAYS AFTER FIRST PUBLICATION.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS:

1.

That the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, is hereby amended by the amendment of Article I so that hereafter said Article shall be and read as follows:

ARTICLE I

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section 1.01 Designation of Code

The provisions of this Chapter, including the adopted portions of the International Plumbing Code and the International Fuel Gas Code, as amended, are hereby designated the Plumbing Code of the City of Arlington, also referred to in this Chapter as "the Code" or "this Code".

Section 1.02 Adoption of Code; Conflicts

A. The International Plumbing Code, 2000 Edition, referred to in this Chapter as the "IPC" and the International
Fuel Gas Code, 2000 Edition, referred to in this Chapter as the "IFGC", as adopted and published by the International Code Council are herein adopted and designated, together with the additions, deletions, and amendments hereinafter contained, as the Plumbing Code of the City, the same as though such Codes were copied at length herein. Copies of the IPC and IFGC adopted in this Section shall be kept on file in the office of the City Secretary.

B. In the event of a conflict between the adopted provisions of the IPC and IFGC and other provisions of this Chapter, the other (non-IPC and non-IFGC) provisions of this Chapter shall be controlling.

Section 1.03 Intent

The purpose of this Code is to provide minimum standards to safeguard life, limb, health, property and the public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, installation, quality of materials, location, operations and maintenance of piping systems, fixtures, plumbing equipment and systems used for water, sewage, and fuel gas plumbing systems.

Section 1.04 Scope

A. The provisions of this code shall apply to the erection, installation, alteration, repairs, relocation, replacement, addition to, use or maintenance of plumbing systems, fuel gas piping systems, fuel gas utilization equipment and related accessories within this jurisdiction and outside the boundaries of the City, if same be connected to either the City water or sewer systems.

Provisions in the appendices shall not apply unless specifically adopted.

B. This ordinance shall not be applied to work done by the employees of the City in the scope of their employment or other companies furnishing water in the laying of water mains and services and City sewer mains and services, or to the installation of gas distributing mains and services in the streets and alleys by employees of the gas distributing company, or any work performed by such gas distributing company on any piping or connection up to and including the outlet connections of the service meter. Nothing in this Code shall be construed as prohibiting an individual from
negotiating with the gas company for the repairs, replacements, or installation of yard or service lines (that line carrying the unmeasured gas) on his/her premises or as requiring a license or bond from any gas company. Such work shall be performed by qualified employees of the gas company in accordance with all State and Federal regulations.

Section 1.05 Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IPC

The adoption by reference of the International Plumbing Code, as provided in Section 1.02 hereof, is made subject to the following terms and is modified and amended as follows:

A. By the addition of Article II of this Chapter.

B. By the addition of Article III of this Chapter.

C. By the amendment, deletion and addition of the following sections of the IPC:

1. Adoption of Appendices C and D.

2. The amendment of the Table of Contents, Chapter 7, Section 714, to read as follows:

   Section 714 Engineered Drainage Design .... 60

3. The deletion of Sections 101.1, 101.2, and 101.3.

4. The amendment of Section 102.8, Referenced codes and standards, to read as follows:

   102.8 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 13 and such codes, when specifically adopted, and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where the requirements of reference standards or manufacturer’s installation instructions do not conform to minimum provisions of this code, the provisions of this code shall apply. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference to NFPA 70 or the ICC Electrical Code shall mean the Electrical Code as adopted
5. The amendment of Section 103.1, General, to read as follows.

103.1 General. The executive official in charge of plumbing inspection shall be known as the Code Official.

6. The amendment of Section 104.1, General, to read as follows:

104.1 General. The Code Official shall enforce all of the provisions of the ordinance governing plumbing and shall act on any question relative to the installation, alteration, repair, maintenance or operation of all plumbing systems, devices and equipment except as otherwise specifically provided for by statutory requirements or as provided for in Sections 104.2 through 104.8.

7. The amendment of Section 104.3, Applications and permits, to read as follows:

104.3.1 A separate permit shall be obtained for each building or structure under the conditions stated in Article III of this Chapter.

104.3.2 A person commits an offense if he/she allows another to do or cause to be done any work under a permit other than the permittee or an employee of the permittee.

104.3.3 After issuing a permit or granting approval of plans and specifications, the Code Official shall remain empowered to:

104.3.3.1 Require the correction of errors in plans and specifications;

104.3.3.2 Prevent the commencement or continuation of construction operations conducted under such plans and specifications when such operations are in violation of this Chapter or other ordinance; and

104.3.4 Every permit issued under this Chapter shall expire by limitation and become null and void if:
104.3.4.1 The work authorized by such permit is not commenced within sixty (60) days of the permit’s issue date; or

104.3.4.2 After the work is commenced, it is suspended or abandoned for a period of one hundred twenty (120) days.

104.3.5 When a permit expires under Subsection 104.3.4.2 of this Section, work may be recommenced upon the issuance of a new permit, for which the fee shall be one-half (1/2) the amount required for a new permit provided:

104.3.5.1 No changes have been made, and

104.3.5.2 The suspension or abandonment of the work did not exceed one (1) year.

8. The amendment of Section 104.5, Right of entry, to read as follows:

104.5 Right of entry. Whenever it is necessary to make an inspection to enforce the provisions of this chapter, or whenever the Code Official has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in any building or upon any premises any conditions or violations of this chapter that make the building or premises unsafe, unsanitary, dangerous or hazardous, the Code Official shall have the authority to enter the building or premises at all reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposed upon the Code Official by this chapter. If such building or premises is occupied, the Code Official shall present credentials to the occupant and request entry. If such building or premises is unoccupied, the Code Official shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises and request entry. If entry is refused, the Code Official shall have recourse to every remedy provided by law to secure entry.

When the Code Official shall have first obtained a proper inspection warrant pursuant to the "Municipal Court" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington no owner or occupant or person having charge, care or control of any building or premises shall fail or neglect, after proper
request is made as herein provided, to promptly permit entry therein by the Code Official.

9. The deletion of Sections 106.5.3 and 106.5.4 in their entirety.

10. The amendment of Section 106.6, Fees, to read as follows:

106.6.1 No permit required by this Chapter shall be issued prior to payment of all applicable fees.

106.6.2 If a permit fee is paid by check, such payment shall be considered contingent upon payment by the drawee. If the drawee returns the check marked account closed, or insufficient funds, the permit shall be considered invalid.

106.6.3 Fees shall be charged in accordance with rates set by resolution of the City Council.

106.6.4 If work requiring a permit is commenced prior to the issuance of a permit, and a permit is subsequently issued, the fee shall be twice the applicable amount as stated in the fee schedules.

Exception: this provision shall not apply to emergency work when it shall be proved to the satisfaction of the Code Official that such work was done out of urgent necessity and it was not practicable to obtain a permit prior to commencing the work. In all such cases, a permit must be obtained as soon as is practicable. If there is an unreasonable delay in obtaining such permit, a double fee as herein provided shall be charged.

106.6.5 For the purpose of this Section, a sanitary plumbing outlet on or to which a plumbing fixture or appliance may be set or attached shall be construed to be a fixture. Fees for reconnection and retest of plumbing systems in relocated buildings shall be based on the number of plumbing fixtures, gas systems, water heaters, etc., involved.

106.6.6 When interceptor traps or mobile home site traps are installed at the same time as a building sewer on any lot, no sewer permit
shall be required for the connection of any such trap to an appropriate inlet fitting provided in the building sewer by the permittee constructing such sewer.

106.6.7 When a permit has been obtained to connect an existing building or existing work to the public sewer or to connect to a new private disposal facility, backfilling of private sewage disposal facilities abandoned consequent to such connection is included in the permit.

106.6.8 Standards for Fee Administration

106.6.8.1 Calculations for area (square footage) shall be on a gross basis, measured from the exterior or face of exterior walls.

106.6.8.2 The Code Official may approve mixed calculation methods when separate occupancy descriptions are applied to a single structure.

106.6.8.3 "Warehouse" classification shall apply to an occupancy intended for storage of goods where customers for the goods are not present.

106.6.8.4 For any installation not clearly defined herein, the Code Official shall designate the applicable method of calculation.

106.6.8.5 Final calculations shall be carried to the nearest whole dollar. Fractions greater than 0.49 shall be extended upward.

106.6.8.6 The Code Official may authorize a refund for any fee paid under this Chapter if the original permittee requests a refund, in writing, no later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of the fee payment, and:

106.6.8.6.1 The permit was issued but no part of the work was commenced; or
106.6.8.6.2 The permit had been issued through error on the part of the City, and it is found that the work applied for cannot be allowed.

106.6.8.7 Refund of a fee paid for any administrative action other than a plumbing permit shall operate pursuant to the "Construction" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington.

106.6.8.8 When a contractor is replaced prior to work being completed, the Code Official may prorate the amount of the plumbing permit fee for the new contractor. Such pro-ration shall be based upon the Code Official's determination of the percentage of work remaining on the project.

106.6.8.9 If, after a permit is issued, it is determined that the scope of the work is to be significantly changed, the Code Official may authorize and require that appropriate adjustments be made to the permit fee. Any resulting increase in permit fee shall be paid prior to performing any part of such increase scope of work.

Any resulting decrease in permit fee shall be refunded based on the following equation: (percentage of work not to be performed multiplied by permit fee paid)

106.6.8.9.1 The determination of such refund shall be made by the Code Official.

106.6.8.9.2 The permittee shall make a written request for the refund.

106.6.8.9.3 The Code Official shall make such refund to the permittee no later than sixty (60) days following approval of permittee’s written request.

11. The amendment of Section 108.4, Violation penalties, to read as follows:
108.4.1 A person commits an offense if he/she knowingly, intentionally or recklessly installs, removes, alters, repairs or replaces any plumbing, gas or drainage piping work or any fixture or water heating or treating equipment in a building or premises in violation of any of the provisions of this Chapter.

108.4.2 A person commits an offense if he/she knowingly, intentionally, or recklessly causes to be installed, removed, altered, repaired or replaced any plumbing, gas or drainage piping work or any fixture or water heating or treating equipment in a building or premise in violation of the provisions of this Chapter.

108.4.3 A person commits an offense if he/she knowingly, intentionally or recklessly maintains or is in control of premises which are in violation of this Chapter.

108.4.4 A person convicted of a violation of this Chapter shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished by a fine not to exceed $2,000.00.

108.4.5 Each day that a violation of this Chapter continues shall constitute a separate offense.

108.4.6 The issuance or granting of a permit that is required by this Chapter shall not be deemed or construed to be a permit for any violation of the provisions of this Chapter. A permit presuming to give authority to violate a provision of this Chapter shall be invalid to the extent that it gives such authority.

108.4.7 The approval by the Code Official of plans and specifications shall not be deemed as an approval of any violation of any of the provisions of this Chapter.

12. The amendment of Section 108.5, entitled Stop work orders, to read as follows:

108.5 Stop work orders. Upon notice from the code official, work on any plumbing system that is being done contrary to the provisions of this code
or in a dangerous or unsafe manner shall immediately cease. Such notice shall be in writing and shall be given to the owner of the property, or to the owner's agent, or to the person doing the work. The notice shall state the conditions under which work is authorized to resume. Where an emergency exists, the code official shall not be required to give a written notice prior to stopping the work. No person shall continue any work in or about the structure after having been served with a stop work order, except such work as that person is directed to perform to remove a violation or unsafe condition.

13. The amendment of Section 108.6, entitled Abatement of violation, to read as follows:

108.6.1 A plumbing system found by the Code Official to be in violation of this Chapter is hereby declared to be a nuisance.

108.6.2 The Code Official shall be empowered to abate such nuisances in the manner provided by Article IV of the "Nuisance" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington.

14. The deletion of Section 109, Means of appeal, in its entirety.

15. The amendment of Section 202 to amend the definition of "Code Official" and the addition of new definitions to read as follows:

BUILDING CODE. Building Code shall mean the Building Code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

CODE OFFICIAL. The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or a duly authorized representative. For the purpose of this code, the Code Official shall be the Building Official or designee.

ELECTRICAL CODE. Electrical Code shall mean the National Electrical Code as adopted by this jurisdiction. For the purpose of this code, all references to NFPA 70 shall be assumed to mean the Electrical code as defined herein.

ENERGY CODE. Energy Code shall mean the International Energy Conservation Code as adopted by this jurisdiction.
FIRE PREVENTION CODE (FIRE CODE). Fire Prevention Code shall mean the Fire Code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

MECHANICAL CODE. Mechanical Code shall mean the International Mechanical Code™ as adopted by this jurisdiction.

PLUMBING CODE. Plumbing Code shall mean this code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

SHALL. Shall, as it applies to an act or duty to be performed by the Code Official pursuant to any section of the Code, is discretionary. Its use in all other applications in this Code shall be mandatory.

16. The amendment of Section 301.3, Connections to drainage system, to add the following exception:

301.3 Connections to drainage system. All plumbing fixtures, drains, appurtenances and appliances used to receive or discharge liquid wastes or sewage shall be directly connected to the drainage system of the building or premises, in accordance with the requirements of this Code. This section shall not be construed to prevent the indirect waste systems required by Chapter 8. Exception: If first approved by the Code Official, bathtubs, showers, lavatories, clothes washers and laundry sinks shall not be required to discharge to the sanitary drainage system where such fixtures discharge to an approved gray water recycling system.

17. The amendment of Section 305.6, Freezing, to read as follows:

305.6 Freezing. A water, soil or waste pipe shall not be installed outside of a building, in attics or crawl spaces, concealed in outside walls, or in any other place subjected to freezing, unless where necessary and adequate provision is made to protect such pipe from freezing. Piping in unheated attic or crawl space areas, and piping in floor joist areas within five feet (5') (1524 mm) of an outside wall, shall be protected with not less than three-quarters of an inch (3/4") (19.05 mm) thickness of approved flexible elastomeric closed-cell pipe insulation. Piping within outside walls shall be protected with a minimum
one-half inch (1/2") (12.7 mm) thickness of such insulation. Water service piping shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) deep or less than 6 inches (152 mm) below the frost line.

18. The amendment of Section 305.6.1, Sewer depth, to read as follows:

**305.6.1 Sewer depth.** Building sewers shall be a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) below grade.

19. The amendment of Section 305.9, Protection of components of plumbing systems, to read as follows:

**305.9 Protection of components of plumbing system.** Components of a plumbing system installed within 3 feet along alleyways, driveways, parking garages or other locations in a manner in which they would be exposed to damage shall be recessed into the wall or otherwise protected in an approved manner.

20. The deletion of Section 310.4, Water closet compartment, in its entirety.

21. The deletion of Section 311.1, General, in its entirety.

22. The amendment of Section 312.2, Drainage and vent water test, to read as follows:

**312.2 Drainage and vent water test.** A water test shall be applied to the building drain system either in its entirety or in sections. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system shall be filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest openings of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than a 5-foot (1524 mm) head of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper 5 feet (1524 mm) of the next preceding section shall be tested so that no joint or pipe in the building, except the uppermost 5 feet (1524 mm) of the system, shall have been submitted to a test of less than a 5-foot (1524 mm) head of water. The water shall be kept in the system, or in the portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before
inspection starts. The system shall then be tight at all points.

23. The amendment of Section 312.6, Gravity sewer test, to read as follows:

**312.6 Gravity sewer test.** Gravity sewer tests shall consist of plugging the end of the building sewer at the point of connection with the public sewer, filling the building sewer with water, testing with not less than a 5 foot (1524 mm) head of water and maintaining such pressure for 15 minutes.

24. The amendment of Section 312.9.1, Inspections, to read as follows:

**312.9.1 Inspections.** When required by the Water Resources Services Division, annual inspections shall be made of all backflow prevention assemblies and air gaps to determine whether they are operable. In the absence of local provisions, the owner is responsible to ensure that testing is performed.

25. The amendment of Section 312.9.2, Testing, to read as follows:

**312.9.2 Testing.** Reduced pressure principle backflow preventer assemblies, double check-valve assemblies, double-detector check valve assemblies and pressure vacuum breaker assemblies shall be tested at the time of installation, immediately after repairs or relocation and when required by the Water Resources Services Division. The testing procedure shall be performed in accordance with applicable local provisions. In the absence of local provisions, the owner is responsible to ensure that testing is done in accordance with one of the following standards:

- ASSE 5010-1013-1, Sections 1 and 2
- ASSE 5010-1015-1, Sections 1 and 2
- ASSE 5010-1015-2
- ASSE 5010-1015-3, Sections 1 and 2
- ASSE 5010-1015-4, Sections 1 and 2
- ASSE 5010-1020-1, Sections 1 and 2
- ASSE 5010-1047-1, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4
- ASSE 5010-1048-1, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4
- ASSE 5010-1048-2
26. The amendment of Section 314.2, Evaporators and cooling coils, to read as follows:

**314.2 Evaporators and cooling coils.** Condensate drain systems shall be provided for equipment and appliances containing evaporators or cooling coils. Condensate drain systems shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the Mechanical Code.

27. The amendment of Section 314.2.3, Auxiliary and secondary drain systems, by the addition of item #4 to read as follows:

**314.2.3 Auxiliary and secondary drain systems.** In addition to the requirements of Section 314.2.1, a secondary drain or auxiliary drain pan shall be required for each cooling or evaporator coil where damage to any building components will occur as a result of overflow from the equipment drain pan or stoppage in the condensate drain piping. One of the following methods shall be used:

1. An auxiliary drain pan with a separate drain shall be provided under the coils on which condensation will occur. The auxiliary pan drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The pan shall have a minimum depth of 1.5 inches (38 mm), shall not be less than 3 inches (76 mm) larger than the unit or the coil dimensions in width and length and shall be constructed or corrosion-resistant material. Metallic pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 0.0276-inch (0.7 mm) galvanized sheet metal. Non-metallic pans shall have a minimum thickness of net less than 0.0625 inch (1.6 mm).

2. A separate overflow drain line shall be connected to the drain pan provided with the equipment. Such overflow drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The overflow drain line shall connect to the drain pan at a higher level than the primary drain connection.

3. An auxiliary drain pan without a separate drain line shall be provided under the coils on which condensate will occur. Such pan shall be
equipped with a water level detection device that will shut off the equipment served prior to overflow of the pan. The auxiliary drain pan shall be constructed in accordance with Item 1 of this section.

4. Discharge, as noted, shall be to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the drain.

28. The amendment of Section 403.1, Minimum number of fixtures, to read as follows:

403.1 Minimum number of fixtures. Plumbing fixtures shall be provided for the type of occupancy and in the minimum number as required by Chapter 29 of the Building Code.

29. The addition of Section 403.1.2, Finish material, to read as follows:

403.1.2 Finish Material. Finish materials shall comply with Section 1209 of the building code.

30. The deletion of Section 405.6, Plumbing in mental health centers, in its entirety.

31. The amendment of Section 409.2, Water connection, to read as follows:

409.2 Water connection. The water supply to a commercial dishwashing machine shall be protected against back-flow by an air gap or back-flow prevention in accordance with Section 608.

32. The amendment of Section 410.1, Approval, to read as follows:

410.1 Approval. Drinking fountains shall conform to ASME A112.19.1, A112.19.2 or A112.19.9, and water coolers shall conform to ARI 1010.

Exception: A drinking fountain need not be provided in a drinking or dining establishment.

33. The addition of Section 412.5, Required location and construction, to read as follows:

412.5 Required location and construction. Floor drains shall be installed so that the floor slopes toward the floor drains and in the following areas.
1. Toilet rooms containing two (2) or more water closets or a combination of one (1) water closet and one (1) urinal, except in a dwelling unit.

2. Commercial kitchens. (In lieu of floor drains in commercial kitchens, the code official may accept floor sinks.)

34. The amendment of Section 413.4, Water supply required, to read as follows:

413.4 Water supply required. All food waste grinders shall be provided with a supply of cold water. The water supply shall be protected against back-flow by an air gap or with the installation of a back-flow preventer in accordance with Section 608.

35. The addition of Section 414.3, Rain water, to read as follows:

414.3 Rain water. Receptacles for receiving wastes from refuse container wash areas shall be installed in such a manner as to prevent the intrusion of rain water.

36. The amendment of Section 417.5, Shower floors or receptors, to read as follows:

417.5 Shower floors or receptors. Floor surfaces shall be constructed of impervious, non-corrosive, nonabsorbent and waterproof materials. Thresholds shall be a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) and a maximum of 9 inches (229 mm), measured from top of the drain to top of the threshold or dam. Thresholds shall be of sufficient width to accommodate a minimum twenty-two (22) inch (559 mm) door.

Exception: Showers designed to comply with CABO/ANSI A117.1.

37. The addition of Section 417.7, Test for shower receptors, to read as follows:

417.7 Test for shower receptors. Shower receptors shall be tested for water tightness by filling with water to the level of the rough threshold. The drain shall be plugged in a manner so that both sides of the pan shall be subject to the test at the point where it is clamped to the drain.
38. The amendment of Section 424.4, Shower valves, to add a second paragraph to read as follows:

**424.4 Shower valves.** Shower and tub-shower combination valves shall be balanced pressure, thermostatic or combination balanced-pressure/thermostatic valves that conform to the requirements of ASSE 1016 or CSA CAN/CSA-B125. Valves shall be equipped with a means to limit the maximum setting of the valve to 120°F (49°C), which shall be field adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Multiple (gang) showers supplied with a single tempered water supply pipe shall have the water supply for such showers controlled by an approved master thermostatic mixing valve.

All parts in a master thermostatic mixing valve shall be accessible for repair or replacement.

39. The amendment of Section 502.5, Water heaters installed in attics, to read as follows:

**502.5 Water heaters installed in attics.** Attics containing a water heater shall be provided with an opening and unobstructed passageway large enough to allow removal of the water heater. The passageway shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) high and 22 inches (559 mm) wide and not more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length when measured along the centerline of the passageway from the opening to the water heater. The passageway shall have continuous solid flooring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide. A level service space at least 30 inches (762 mm) deep and 30 inches (762 mm) wide shall be present at the front or service side of the water heater. The clear access opening dimensions shall be a minimum of 20 inches by 30 inches (508 mm by 762 mm), or large enough to allow removal of the water heater.

40. The amendment of Section 502.5.1, Electrical requirements, to read as follows:

**502.5.1 Electrical requirements.** A lighting fixture controlled by a switch located at the required passageway opening and a receptacle outlet shall be provided at or within 25 feet (7619 mm) of the equipment location in accordance with the electrical code.
41. The addition of Section 502.7, Water heaters above ground or floor, to read as follows:

**502.7 Water heaters above ground or floor.** When the attic, roof, mezzanine, or platform in which a water heater is installed is more than eight (8) feet (2438 mm) above the ground or floor level, it shall be made accessible by a stairway or permanent ladder fastened to the building.

**Exception:** Water heaters located immediately above lay-in type ceilings not more than 10 feet (3048 mm) in height.

42. The addition of Section 502.7.1 to read as follows:

**502.7.1** Whenever the mezzanine or platform is not adequately lighted or access to a receptacle outlet is not obtainable from the main level, lighting and a receptacle outlet shall be provided in accordance with Section 502.5.1.

43. The amendment of Section 504.6.1, Discharge, to read as follows:

**504.6.1 Discharge.** The relief valve shall discharge through full size piping to a safe place of disposal such as a floor drain, outside the building, or an indirect waste receptor. The discharge pipe shall not have any trapped sections. When the drain pipe run is exposed, in area outside of the room where the water heater is located, in a manner that would make it subject to damage, the drain shall have a visible air gap or air gap fitting located in the same room as the water heater. The discharge shall be installed in a manner that does not cause personal injury to occupants in the immediate area or structural damage to the building.

The end of the discharge pipe shall not be threaded. The discharge pipe shall not discharge into the pan required in Section 504.7.

When discharging outside the building, the point of discharge shall be with the end of the pipe not more than two (2) feet (610 mm) nor less than six (6) inches (152 mm) above the ground or the floor level of the area receiving the discharge and pointing downward.
44. The amendment of Section 504.7.1, Pan size and drain, to read as follows:

504.7.1 Pan size and drain. The pan shall be not less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) deep and shall be of sufficient size and shape to receive all dripping or condensate from the tank or water heater. The pan shall be drained by an indirect waste pipe having a minimum diameter of 1 inch (25.4 mm).

45. The amendment of Section 505.1, Unfired vessel insulation, to read as follows:

505.1 Unfired vessel insulation. Unfired hot water storage tanks shall be insulated so that heat loss is limited as specified in Section 504, International Energy Conservation Code.

46. The amendment of Section 506.1, Combustion air and ventilation, to read as follows:

506.1 Combustion air and ventilation. Combustion air and ventilation for fuel burning water heaters, other than gas-fired, shall be in accordance with the International Mechanical Code. Combustion air and ventilation for gas-fired water heaters shall be in accordance with the International Fuel Gas Code.

47. The addition of Section 601.5, On-site water lines serving fire hydrants, to read as follows:

601.5 On-site water lines serving fire hydrants. For installation of on-site water lines serving fire hydrants, the City of Arlington Standard Specifications for Waterworks and Sewerage Improvements shall apply.

48. The amendment of Section 602.3.4, Disinfection of system, to read as follows:

602.3.4 Disinfection of system. At the discretion of the Code Official, after construction or major repair, the individual water supply system shall be purged of deleterious matter and disinfected in accordance with Section 610.

49. The addition of Section 604.4.1, State maximum flow rate, to read as follows:

604.4.1 State maximum flow rate. Where the State mandated maximum flow rate is more restrictive
than those of this section, the State flow rate shall take precedence.

50. The amendment of Section 604.9, by the addition of an exception to read as follows:

**Exception:** In lieu of water-hammer arrestors, air chambers of the same piping size extending not less than 18 inches (457.2 mm) above the fixture supply may be installed in a concealed location.

51. The amendment of Section 605.4, **Water service pipe**, to read as follows:

**605.4 Water service pipe.** Water service pipe shall conform to NSF61 and shall conform to one of the standards listed in Table 605.4. All water service pipe or tubing, installed underground and outside of the structure, shall have a minimum working pressure rating of 160 psi (1100 kPa) at 73.4°F (23.0°C). Where the water pressure exceeds 160 psi (1100 kPa), piping material shall have a minimum rated working pressure equal to the highest available pressure. Plastic water service piping shall not be installed within 18 inches outside the point of entry into a building. All ductile iron water pipe shall be cement mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104.

52. The amendment of Section 605.5, **Water distribution pipe**, adding a second paragraph to read as follows:

**605.5 Water distribution pipe.** Water distribution pipe shall conform to NSF61 and shall conform to one of the standards listed in Table 605.5. All hot water distribution pipe and tubing shall have a minimum pressure rating of 100 psi (690 kPa) at 180°F (82°C).

Joints in water piping are not allowed under a building concrete foundation or footing except for repairs.

53. The amendment of Table 605.4, by the deletion of "Polybutylene (PB) and Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe and tubing".

54. The amendment of Table 605.5, by the deletion of "Polybutylene (PB) plastic pipe and tubing".
55. The amendment of Section 606.1 to delete items #4, 5 and 6, so that Section 606.1 reads as follows:

606.1 Location of full-open valves. Full-open valves shall be installed in the following locations:
1. On the building water service pipe from the public water supply near the curb.
2. On the water distribution supply pipe at the entrance into the structure.
3. On the discharge side of every water meter.
4. On the water supply pipe to a gravity or pressurized water tank.
5. On the water supply pipe to every water heater.

56. The amendment of Section 606.2, Location of shutoff valves, to amend items #1 and 2 so that Section 606.2 reads as follows:

606.2 Location of shutoff valves. Shutoff valves shall be installed in the following locations:
1. On the fixture supply to each plumbing fixture.
2. On the water supply pipe to each sill cock when subject to freezing.
3. On the water supply pipe to each appliance or mechanical equipment.

57. The amendment of Section 607.1, Where required, by the addition of Exception 2 so that Section 607.1 reads as follows:

607.1 Where required. In occupied structures, hot water shall be supplied to all plumbing fixtures and equipment utilized for bathing, washing, culinary purposes, cleansing, laundry or building maintenance. Tempered water shall be delivered from accessible hand-washing facilities. Exception: In nonresidential occupancies, hot water or tempered water shall be supplied for bathing and washing purposes. This shall not apply to accessible hand washing facilities. Exception 2: When determined by the Code Official to be impractical, hot water shall not be supplied to plumbing fixtures and equipment.

58. The amendment of Section 607.2.1, Piping insulation, to read as follows:
607.2.1 **Piping insulation.** Piping in required return circulation systems shall be insulated as required in Section 504.5 of the Energy Code.

59. The amendment of Section 608.1, **General**, to read as follows:

**608.1 General.** A potable water supply system shall be designed, installed and maintained in such a manner so as to prevent contamination from nonpotable liquids, solids or gases being introduced into the potable water supply through cross-connections or any other piping connections to the system. Back flow preventer applications shall conform to applicable local regulations, Table 608.1, and as specifically stated in Sections 608.2 through 608.16.9.

60. The amendment of Section 608.14, **Location of backflow preventers**, to read as follows:

**608.14 Location of backflow preventers.** Access shall be provided to backflow preventers as specified by the installation instructions of the approved manufacturer. Backflow prevention devices must not be installed greater than 4 feet (1219.2 mm) above the finished floor level or an approved working platform must be provided.

61. The addition of Section 608.16.10, **Dental chairs**, to read as follows:

**608.16.10 Dental chairs.** The water supply system to each dental chair shall be protected against backflow in accordance with Section 608.13.2.

62. The amendment of Section 608.17, **Protection of individual water supplies**, to read as follows:

**608.17 Protection of individual water supplies.** An individual water supply shall be located and constructed so as to be safeguarded against contamination in accordance with applicable local regulations. In the absence of other local regulations, installation shall be in accordance with Sections 608.17.1 through 608.17.8

63. The amendment of Section 610.1, **General**, to read as follows:

**610.1 General.** At the discretion of the Code Official, new or repaired potable water systems shall be purged of deleterious matter and
disinfected prior to utilization. The method to be followed shall be that prescribed by the health authority or water purveyor having jurisdiction or, in the absence of a prescribed method, the procedure described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652, or as described in this section. This requirement shall apply to “on-site” or “in-plant” fabrication of a system or to a modular portion of a system.

1. The pipe system shall be flushed with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at the points of outlet.

2. The system or part thereof shall be filled with a water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 parts per million (50mg/L) of chlorine, and the system or part thereof shall be valved off and allowed to stand for 24 hours; or the system or part thereof shall be filled with a water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 parts per million (200 mg/L) of chlorine and allowed to stand for 3 hours.

3. Following the required standing time, the system shall be flushed with clean potable water until the chlorine is purged from the system.

4. The procedure shall be repeated where shown by a bacteriological examination that contamination remains present in the system.

64. The amendment of Section 701.2, Sewer required, to read as follows:

701.2 Sewer required. Every building in which plumbing fixtures are installed and all premises having drainage piping shall be connected to a public sewer, where available, or an approved private sewage disposal system in accordance with the International Private Sewage Disposal Code. The availability of the public sewer to the building, lot or premise shall be determined by the Water Utilities Department.

65. The amendment of Section 701.5, Damage to drainage system or public sewer, to read as follows:

701.5 Damage to drainage system or public sewer. Wastes detrimental to the public sewer system or detrimental to the functioning of the sewer treatment plant, as determined by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department, shall be disposed of in accordance
with Section 1003 as directed by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department. Sewer lines shall be fitted with test wells in accordance with Section 1003.5 as determined by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department.

66. The amendment of Table 702.2, by the deletion of the standard ASTM D 2949 from the table.

67. The amendment of Section 702.3, Building sewer pipe, to read as follows:

**702.3 Building sewer pipe.** Building sewer pipe shall conform to one of the standards listed in Table 702.3.

Exception: Plastic piping systems used underground shall not be PVC (Type DWV, SDR35, SDR41, PS50, or PS100)

68. The amendment of Section 702.5, Chemical waste system, to read as follows:

**702.5 Chemical waste system.** A chemical waste system shall be completely separated from the sanitary drainage system. The chemical waste shall be treated as required by the Water Resources Department before discharging to the sanitary drainage system. Separate drainage systems for chemical wastes and vent pipes shall be of an approved material that is resistant to corrosion and degradation for the concentrations of chemicals involved.

69. The amendment of Table 709.1, Drainage Fixture Units for Fixtures and Groups, by the amendment of the minimum size of trap for the item "Shower" to read "2".

70. The amendment of Section 712.4, Sewage pumps and sewage ejectors, to read as follows:

**712.4 Sewage pumps and sewage ejectors.** A sewage pump or sewage ejector shall automatically discharge the contents of the sump to the building drainage system. In addition in public use occupancies where the sump receives discharge of more than 10 drainage fixture units dual pumps or ejectors arranged to function independently in case of overload or mechanical failure, shall be required.
71. The amendment of the title of Section 714 to be as follows:

ENGINEERED DRAINAGE DESIGN

72. The amendment of Section 714.1, Design of drainage system, to read as follows:

714.1 Design of drainage system. The sizing requirement for plumbing drainage systems shall be determined by approved design methods.

73. The amendment of Section 802.1.1, Food handling, by the deletion of the exception so that Section 802.1.1 reads as follows:

802.1.1 Food handling. Equipment and fixtures utilized for the storage, preparation and handling of food shall discharge through an indirect waste pipe by means of an air gap.

74. The amendment of Section 802.4, Standpipes, to read as follows:

802.4 Standpipes. Standpipes shall be individually trapped. Standpipes shall extend a minimum of 18 inches (457mm) and a maximum of 42 inches (1066mm) above the trap. Access shall be provided to all standpipe traps and drains for rodding. No P-trap for a washing machine standpipe shall be installed below the floor.

75. The amendment of Section 803.2, Neutralizing device required for corrosive wastes, to read as follows:

803.2 Neutralizing device required for corrosive wastes. Corrosive liquids, spent acids or other harmful chemicals that destroy or injure a drain, sewer, soil or waste pipe, or create noxious or toxic fumes or interfere with sewage treatment processes, shall not be discharged into the plumbing system unless approved by the Water Resources Department and the Code Official. Such devices shall be automatically provided with a sufficient supply of diluting water or neutralizing medium so as to make the contents noninjurious before discharge into the drainage system. The nature of the corrosive or harmful waste and the method of its treatment or dilution shall be approved prior to installation.
76. The addition of Section 803.4, Backwash from swimming pools, to read as follows:

803.4 Backwash from swimming pools  Any backwash from a swimming pool shall discharge into the sanitary sewer system. An indirect connection shall be made by means of an air break discharging into a tail piece installed a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) above adjacent grade. The tail piece shall be connected to a minimum 3-inch (76 mm) p-trap not less than 12 inches (304 mm) below grade which discharges into the yard cleanout riser.

77. The amendment of Section 904.1, Roof extension, to read as follows:

904.1 Roof extension. All open vent pipes that extend through a roof shall be terminated at least six (6) inches (152mm) above the roof, except that where a roof is to be used for any purpose other than weather protection, the vent extension shall be run at least 7 feet (2134mm) above the roof.

78. The amendment of Section 904.5, Location of vent terminal, to read as follows:

904.5 Location of vent terminal. An open vent terminal from a drainage system shall not be located directly beneath any door, openable window, or other air intake opening of the building or of an adjacent building, and any such vent terminal shall not be within 10 feet (3048mm) horizontally of such an opening unless it is at least 3 feet (915mm) above the top of such opening.

79. The amendment of Section 912.1, Type of fixture, to read as follows:

912.1 Type of fixture. A combination drain and vent system shall not serve fixtures other than floor drains, standpipes, or indirect waste receptors. Combination drain and vent systems shall not receive the discharge of a food waste grinder.

80. The amendment of Section 912.2, Installation, to read as follows:

912.2 Installation. The only vertical pipe of combination drain and vent system shall be the
connection between the fixture drain of a standpipe, and the horizontal combination drain and vent pipe. The maximum vertical distance shall be 8 feet (2438mm).

81. The addition of Section 917.2.1, **Installation approval**, to read as follows:

**917.2.1 Installation approval.** The installation of air admittance valves shall not be permitted without first obtaining permission from the Code Official. Installation plans for air admittance valve systems shall be required by the Building Official, in duplicate, specifically showing the location of all air admittance valves, relief vents, and vent stacks. One copy of the approved plan shall be required to remain on the jobsite until all inspections are completed.

82. The deletion of Section 1002.10 in its entirety.

83. The amendment of Section 1003.2, **Approval**, to read as follows:

**1003.2 Approval.** All requirements regarding the size, type, location and listing of interceptors and/or separators shall be regulated by the Water Utilities Department. All installations of interceptors and/or separators shall be inspected by the code official.

84. The deletion of Sections 1003.3, 1003.4, 1003.5, 1003.6, 1003.7 and 1003.8 in their entirety.

85. The renumbering of Sections 1003.9 and 1003.10 to 1003.3 and 1003.4, respectively.

86. The addition of Section 1003.5, **Test wells**, to read as follows:

**1003.5 Test wells.** The size, type, location and listing of test wells shall be regulated by the Water Resources Department. A test well shall be installed on the outlet of each individual interceptor and/or separator. The installation of a test well shall include a retaining device as specified by the Water Resources Department. All installations of test wells shall be inspected by the code official.

87. The amendment of Section 1101.3, **Prohibited drainage**, to read as follows:
1101.3 Prohibited drainage. Storm water shall not be drained into sewers intended for sewage only or over sidewalks intended for public use.

88. The amendment of Section 1106.1, General, to read as follows:

1106.1 General. The size of the vertical conductors and leader, building storm drains, building storm sewers, and any horizontal branches of such drains or sewers shall be based on six (6) inches per hour rainfall rate.

89. The amendment of Section 1107.3, Sizing of secondary drains, to read as follows:

1107.3 Sizing of secondary drains. Secondary (emergency) roof drain systems shall be sized in accordance with Section 1106. Scuppers shall be sized to prevent the depth of ponding water from exceeding that for which the roof was designed as determined by Section 1101.7. Scuppers shall not have an opening dimension of less than 4 inches (102 mm). The flow through the primary system shall not be considered when sizing the secondary roof drain system.

90. The addition of Section 1202.2, Requirements for medical gas installations and installers, to read as follows:

Section 1202.2 Requirements for medical gas installations and installers. All persons, firms or individuals must be registered with the City of Arlington as required by this code in order to install or alter medical gas installations. In order to be qualified to register as a medical gas installer, the Responsible Master Plumber must also hold a current Medical Gas Installation Endorsement as issued by the Texas State Board of Plumbing Examiners. All individuals installing and/or altering piping systems used to transport gases for medical purposes shall be a master or journeyman plumber that also holds a current Medical Gas Installation Endorsement as issued by the Texas State Board of Plumbing Examiners.

91. The addition of Section 1202.3, Testing and certification of medical gas systems, to read as follows:
Section 1202.3 Testing and certification of medical gas systems. All testing and certification of medical gas piping systems shall be performed by an individual that is certified to do so. All testing and certification shall be done in accordance with NFPA 99C. A certificate of compliance shall be submitted to the code official prior to requesting a final inspection.

Section 1.06 Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IFGC

The adoption by reference of the International Fuel Gas Code, as provided in Section 1.02, is made subject to the following terms and is modified and amended as follows:

A. By the addition of Article II of this Chapter.

B. By the addition of Article III of this Chapter.

C. By the amendment, deletion and addition of the following sections of the IFGC:

1. The adoption of IFGC appendices A, B and C.

2. The deletions of IFGC Sections 101.1 and 101.4 in their entirety.

3. The amendment of IFGC Section 102.8, Referenced codes and standards, to read as follows:

102.8 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced herein shall be those that are listed in Chapter 7 and such codes, when specifically adopted, and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall apply. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference to NFPA 70 or the ICC Electrical Code shall mean the Electrical Code as adopted.

4. The amendment of IFGC Section 103.1, General, to read as follows:
103.1 General. The executive official in charge of fuel gas inspection shall be known as the Code Official.

5. The deletion of IFGC Section 103.2, Appointment, in its entirety.

6. The amendment of IFGC Section 104.1, General, to read as follows:

104.1 General. The code official shall enforce all of the provisions of the ordinance governing the fuel gas piping and shall act on any question relative to the installation, alteration, repair, maintenance or operation of systems, except as otherwise specifically provided for by statutory requirements or as provided for in Sections 104.2 through 104.8.

7. The amendment of IFGC Section 104.3, Applications and permits, to read as follows:

104.3 Applications and permits. A separate permit shall be obtained for each building or structure under the conditions stated in Article III, Section 3.01, et.seq., of this Chapter.

104.3.1 A person commits an offense if he/she allows another to do or cause to be done any work under a permit other than the permittee or an employee of the permittee.

104.3.2 After issuing a permit or granting approval of plans and specifications, the code official shall remain empowered to:

104.3.2.1 Require the correction of errors in plans and specifications,

104.3.2.2 Prevent the commencement or continuation of construction operations conducted under such plans and specifications when such operations are in violation of this Chapter or other ordinance.

104.3.3 Every permit issued under this Chapter shall expire by limitation and become null and void if:
104.3.3.1 The work authorized by such permit is not commenced within sixty (60) days of the permit’s issue date; or

104.3.3.2 After the work is commenced, it is suspended or abandoned for a period of one hundred twenty (120) days.

104.3.4 When a permit expires as described in section 104.3.3, work may be recommenced upon the issuance of a new permit, for which the amount shall be on-half (1/2) the amount required for a new permit provided:

104.3.4.1 No changes have been made; and

401.3.4.2 The suspension or abandonment did not exceed one (1) year.

8. The amendment of IFGC Section 104.5, Right of Entry, to read as follows:

104.5 Right of entry. Whenever it is necessary to make an inspection to enforce the provisions of this chapter, or whenever the Code Official has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in any building or upon any premises any conditions or violations of this chapter that make the building or premises unsafe, unsanitary, dangerous or hazardous, the Code Official shall have the authority to enter the building or premises at all reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposes upon the Code Official by this Chapter. If such building or premises is occupied, the Code Official shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises and request entry. If entry is refused, the Code Official shall have the recourse to every remedy by law to secure entry.

When the Code Official shall have first obtained a proper inspection warrant pursuant to the Municipal Court Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington no owner or occupant or person having charge, care of control of any building or premises shall fail or neglect, after proper request is made as herein provided, to promptly permit entry therein by the Code Official.
9. The amendment of IFGC Section 106.5, Fees, to read as follows:

106.5 Fees. The standard for fee administration shall be as stated in IPC Section 106.6 as amended.

10. The amendment of IFGC Section 108.4, Violation penalties, to read as follows:

108.4 Violation penalties. The provisions for violations of this code shall be as specified in IPC Section 108.4 at Section 1.05 of this Chapter.

11. The amendment of IFGC Section 108.5, Stop work orders, to read as follows:

108.5 Stop work orders. The provisions for stop work orders shall be the same as Section 108.5 of the International Plumbing Code, as amended by this Chapter.

12. The amendment of IFGC Section 108.6, Abatement of violation, to read as follows:

108.6 Abatement of violation. A fuel gas piping system found by the Code Official to be in violation of the Chapter is hereby declared to be a nuisance. The Code Official shall be empowered to abate such nuisances in the manner provided by Article IV of the “Nuisance” Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington.

13. The deletion of IFGC Section 109, MEANS OF APPEAL, in its entirety.

14. The amendment of IFGC Section 202, General definitions, to amend the definition of "Unvented Room Heater" to read as follows:

UNVENTED ROOM HEATER. An unvented heating appliance designed for stationary installation and utilized to provide comfort heating. Such appliances provide radiant heat or convention heat by gravity or fan circulation directly from the heater and do not utilize ducts. For the purpose of installation, this definition shall also include “Unvented Decorative Appliances.”
15. The amendment of IFGC Section 302.3, *Cutting, notching and boring in wood members*, to read as follows:

302.3 Cutting, notching and boring in wood members. When permitted by the *International Building Code*, the cutting, notching and boring of wood members shall comply with IFGC Sections 302.3.1 through 302.3.3.

16. The deletion of IFGC Section 305.4, *Private garages*, in its entirety.

17. The addition of IFGC Section 305.5, *Clearances from grade*, to read as follows:

305.5 Clearances from grade. Equipment and appliances installed at grade level shall be supported on a level concrete slab or other approved material extending above adjoining grade a minimum of 3 inches (76 mm) or shall be suspended a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) above adjoining grade.

18. The amendment of IFGC Section 306.3, *Appliances in attics*, to read as follows:

306.3 Appliances in attics. Attics containing appliances requiring access shall be provided with an opening and unobstructed passageway large enough to allow removal of the largest component of the appliance. The passageway shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) high and 22 inches (559 mm) wide and not more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length when measured along the centerline of the passageway from the opening to the equipment. The passageway shall have continuous solid flooring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide. A level service space not less than 30 inches (762 mm) deep and 30 inches (762 mm) wide shall be present at the front or service side of the equipment. The clear access opening dimensions shall be a minimum of 20 inches by 30 inches (508 mm by 762 mm) enough to allow removal of the largest appliance. As a minimum, access to the attic space of residential uses shall be provided by one of the following:

1. A permanent stair.
2. A pull down stair.
3. An access door from an upper floor level.
Exception: The passageway and level service space are not required where the appliance is capable of being serviced and removed through the required opening.

19. The amendment of IFGC Section 306.3.1, Electrical requirements, to read as follows:

306.3.1 Electrical requirements. A lighting fixture controlled by a switch located at the required passageway opening and a receptacle outlet shall be provided at or near the equipment location in accordance with the ICC Electrical Code. Low voltage wiring of 50 Volts or less shall be installed in a manner to prevent physical damage.

20. The amendment of IFGC Section 306.4.1, Electrical requirements, to read as follows:

306.4.1 Electrical requirements. A lighting fixture controlled by a switch located at the required passageway opening and a receptacle outlet shall be provided at or near the equipment location in accordance with the ICC Electrical Code. Low voltage wiring of 50 Volts or less shall be installed in a manner to prevent physical damage.

21. The amendment of IFGC Section 306.5, Appliances on roofs or elevated structures, to read as follows:

306.5 Appliances on roofs or elevated structures. Where appliances requiring access are installed on roofs or elevated structures at a height exceeding 16 feet (4877 mm), such access shall be provided by a permanent approved means of access. Permanent exterior ladders providing roof access need not extend closer than 8 feet (2438 mm) to the finish grade or floor level below and shall extend to the appliance’s level service space. Such access shall…on roofs having a slope greater than 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33-percent slope).

22. The amendment of IFGC Section 306 to add Section 306.5.1.1, Catwalk, to read as follows:

306.5.1.1 Catwalk. On roofs having slopes greater that 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal, a catwalk at least 16 inches in width with substantial cleats spaced not more that 16 inches
apart shall be provided from the roof access to the working platform at the appliance.

23. The amendment of IFGC Section 306.5.2, Electrical requirements, to read as follows:

306.5.2 Electrical requirements. A receptacle outlet shall be provided at or near the equipment location in accordance with the ICC Electrical Code. Low voltage wiring of 50 Volts or less shall be installed in a manner to prevent physical damage.

24. The amendment of IFGC Section 306 to add Section 306.7, Water heaters above ground or floor, to read as follows:

306.7 Water heaters above ground or floor. When the attic, roof, mezzanine or platform in which a water heater is installed is more than eight (8) feet (2438 mm) above the ground or floor level, it shall be made accessible by a stairway or permanent ladder fastened to the building.

306.7.1 Whenever the mezzanine or platform is not adequately lighted or access to a receptacle outlet is not obtainable from the main level, lighting and a receptacle outlet shall be provided in accordance with Section 306.3.1.

25. The amendment of IFGC Section 401.5, Identification, to add a second paragraph to read as follows:

401.5 Identification. Both ends of each section of medium pressure corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) shall identify its operating gas pressure with an approved tag. The tags are to be composed of aluminum or stainless steel and the following wording shall be stamped into the tag:

"WARNING
½ to 5 psi gas pressure
DO NOT REMOVE"

26. The amendment of IFGC Section 402.3, Sizing, to add an exception to read as follows:

402.3.1 Exception: Corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) shall be a minimum of ½".
27. The amendment of IFGC Section 404.6, **Piping in solid floors**, to read as follows:

404.6 **Piping in solid floors.** Piping in solid floors shall be laid in channels in the floor and covered in a manner that will allow access to the piping with a minimum amount of damage to the building. Where such piping is subject to exposure to excessive moisture or corrosive substances, the piping shall be protected in an approved manner. As an alternative to installation in channels, the piping shall be installed in accordance with Section 404.11.

28. The amendment of IFGC Section 404.9, **Minimum burial depth**, to read as follows:

404.9 **Minimum burial depth.** Underground piping systems shall be installed a minimum depth of 18 inches (458 mm) below grade.

29. The deletion of IFGC Section 404.9.1 in its entirety.

30. The amendment of IFGC Section 406.4, **Test pressure measurement**, to read as follows:

406.4 **Test pressure measurement.** Test pressure shall be measured with a manometer or with a pressure measuring device designed and calibrated to read, record, or indicate a pressure loss due to leakage during the pressure test period. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made. The equipment used shall be of an appropriate scale such that pressure loss can be easily determined.

31. The amendment of IFGC Section 406.4.1, **Test pressure**, to read as follows:

406.4.1 **Test pressure.** The test pressure to be used shall not be less than 10 psig (68.9 kPa gauge), or at the discretion of the Code Official, the piping and valves may be tested at a pressure of at least six (6) inches (152 mm) of mercury, measured with a manometer or slope gauge. For welded piping, and for piping carrying gas at pressure in excess of fourteen (14) inches water column pressure (3.48 kPa), the test pressure shall not be less than sixty (60) pounds per square inch (413.4 kPa).
32. The amendment of IFGC Section 406.4.2, Test duration, to read as follows:

**406.4.2 Test duration.** Test duration shall be held for a length of time satisfactory to the Code Official, but in no case for less than fifteen (15) minutes. For welded piping, and for piping carrying gas at pressures in excess of fourteen (14) inches water column pressure (3.48 kPa), the test duration shall be held for a length of time satisfactory to the Code Official, but in no case for less than thirty (30) minutes.

33. The amendment of IFGC Section 409 to add Section 409.1.4, Valves in CSST installations, to read as follows:

**409.1.4 Valves in CSST installations.** Shutoff valves installed with corrugated stainless steel (CSST) piping systems shall be supported with an approved termination fitting, or equivalent support, suitable for the size of the valves, of adequate strength and quality, and located at intervals so as to prevent or damp out excessive vibration but in no case greater than 12-inches from the center of the valve. Supports shall be installed so as not to interfere with the free expansion and contraction of the system’s piping, fittings, and valves between anchors. All valves and supports shall be designed and installed so they will not be disengaged by movement of the supporting piping.

34. The addition of IFGC Section 410.1.1, Pressure regulators, to read as follows:

**410.1.1 Pressure regulators.** Access to regulators shall comply with the requirements for access to appliances as specified in IFGC Section 306, as amended.

**Exception:** A passageway or level service space is not required when the regulator is capable of being serviced and removed through the required attic opening.

35. The amendment of IFGC Section 613.6.1, Maximum length, to read as follows:

**613.6.1 Maximum length.** The maximum length of a clothes dryer exhaust duct shall not exceed 25 feet (7620 mm) from the dryer location to the
outlet terminal with no more than two bends. When extra bends are installed, the maximum length of the duct shall be reduced 2.5 feet (762 mm) for each 45-degree (0.79 rad) bend and 5 feet (1524 mm) for each 90-degree (1.6 rad) bend that occur after the first two bends, measuring in the direction of airflow.

36. The amendment of IFGC Section 620.2, *Prohibited use*, to read as follows:

620.2 **Prohibited use.** One or more unvented room heaters shall not be used as the sole source of comfort heating in a dwelling unit.

**Exception:** Existing approved unvented heaters may continue to be used in dwelling units, in accordance with the code provisions in effect when installed, when approved by the Code Official unless an unsafe condition is determined to exist as described in IFGC Section 108.7.

37. The amendment of IFGC Section 623.1.1, *Installation requirements*, to read as follows:

623.1.1 **Installation requirements.** The requirements for water heaters relative to access, sizing, relief valves, drain pans and scald protection shall be in accordance with the International Plumbing Code.

Further, Article III, *Registration of Contractors*, is hereby amended by the amendment of Section 3.01, Subsection (B), so that hereafter said subsection shall be and read as follows:

B. **Information to be Provided.** An applicant for registration under this section shall provide to the Code Official the following information:

1. The complete name, complete mailing address and telephone number of the firm or corporation.

2. The name and private mailing address of a principal of the firm or corporation who is a person authorized to bind the firm or corporation in legal agreements.

3. The name and license identification of the licensed individual, whether Master Plumber or licensed Landscape Irrigator, through whom the
person, firm or corporation is to be represented in all activities before the Building Official.

4. Other pertinent information deemed necessary by the Building Official.

Every Registrant doing work in any City rights-of-way shall carry Contractor's Public Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of not less than $500,000 per occurrence, with an aggregate of not less than $500,000.

The Registrant shall make the City of Arlington a Certificate Holder and present proof of insurance at the time of registration and all subsequent renewals. Notice of policy cancellations, or failure to renew coverage shall be cause for revocation of registration, denial of inspections or cancellation of permits.

2.

Any person, firm, corporation, agent or employee thereof who violates any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined an amount not to exceed Two Thousand and No/100 Dollars ($2,000) for each offense. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

3.

This ordinance shall be and is hereby declared to be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Arlington.

4.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance.

5.

All of the regulations provided in this ordinance are hereby declared to be governmental and for the health, safety and welfare of the general public. Any member of the City Council or any City official or employee charged with the enforcement of this ordinance, acting for the City of Arlington in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render himself/herself personally liable; and he/she is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage that might accrue to persons or property as a result

(39)
of any act required or permitted in the discharge of his/her said duties.

6.

Any violation of this ordinance can be enjoined by a suit filed in the name of the City of Arlington in a court of competent jurisdiction, and this remedy shall be in addition to any penal provision in this ordinance or in the Code of the City of Arlington.

7.

The caption and penalty clause of this ordinance shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Arlington, in compliance with the provisions of Article VII, Section 15, of the City Charter. Further, this ordinance may be published in pamphlet form and shall be admissible in such form in any court, as provided by law.

8.

This ordinance shall become effective ten (10) days after first publication as described above.

PRESENTED AND GIVEN FIRST READING on the 18th day of March, 2003, at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas; and GIVEN SECOND READING, passed and approved on the 25th day of March, 2003, by a vote of 8 ayes and 0 nays at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas.
 Ordinance No. 04-046

An ordinance amending the “Plumbing” chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, through the amendment of Article II, entitled Supervising Board of Plumbers; and at Article III, entitled Registration of Contractors, at Section 3.04, Suspension and Revocation; providing for a fine of up to $2,000 for each violation of this ordinance; providing this ordinance be cumulative; providing for severability; providing for governmental immunity; providing for injunctions; providing for publication and becoming effective ten days after first publication.

Be it ordained by the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas:

1. That the “Plumbing” Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, is hereby amended through the amendment of Article II, Supervising Board of Plumbers, so that said Article shall be and read as follows:

   Article II

   Mechanical and Plumbing Board of Appeals

   Section 2.01 Board Created

   The Mechanical and Plumbing Board of Appeals as set forth in Article II of the “Mechanical” Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington shall have authority relative to appeals, revocation and suspension of registration under this Chapter.

   Section 2.02 Appeals Under the Plumbing Chapter

   Any person may register an appeal with the Secretary of the Mechanical and Plumbing Board of Appeals for the review of any decision of the Code Official made pursuant to the terms of this Code. Such appeal shall be made in writing and presented to the Office of the Secretary of the Board. An administrative fee set by resolution...
approved by City Council, shall accompany such notice of appeal, which shall be made on forms provided by the Code Official.

Section 2.03  Board Decisions: Variations and Modifications

A. The Board, when appealed to, shall conduct a hearing, and after such hearing, may vary the application of any provisions of this Code to any particular case when, in its opinion, the enforcement thereof would do manifest injustice, and would be contrary to the spirit and purpose of this Code or the public interest, or when, in its opinion, the interpretation of the Code Official should be modified or reversed.

B. A decision of the Board to vary the application of any provision of this Code or to modify an order of the Code Official shall specify in what manner such variation or modification is made, the conditions upon which it is made, and the reasons therefor.

Section 2.04  Decisions; Procedure

A. Every decision of the Board shall be final, subject however, to such remedy as any aggrieved party might have at law or in equity. The decision shall be in writing and shall indicate the vote upon the decision. Every decision shall be promptly filed in the office of the Code Official, and shall be open to the public for inspection. A true and correct copy of the decision shall be sent by mail or otherwise to the appellant and a copy shall be publicly posted in the office of the Code Official for two (2) weeks after the filing thereof.

B. The Board shall in every case reach a decision without unreasonable or unnecessary delay making specific effort to reach a decision not later than thirty (30) days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays) from the date of registering of appeal with the Secretary of the Board.

C. If a decision of the Board reverses or modifies a refusal, order, or disallowance of the Code Official, or varies the application of any provision of this Code, the Code Official shall immediately take action in accordance with such decision.

D. Any person, firm or corporation aggrieved by any decision of the Board may present to a court of record a petition, duly verified, setting forth that such decision is illegal, in whole or in part, specifying the grounds of the illegality. Unless such petition (appeal) shall be presented to the court within ten (10) days of the decision of the Board, the decision of the Board shall become final.
Further, Article III, **Registration of Contractors**, is hereby amended at **Section 3.04, Suspension and Revocation**, at the first paragraph of Subsection (A) so that the first paragraph of said subsection shall be and read as follows:

A. **Registration Suspended.** The Mechanical and Plumbing Board of Appeals shall have the authority to suspend any registration issued under this Code for any of the following acts by the Registrant:

Further, Article III is hereby amended by the amendment of **Section 3.04**, at the first paragraph of Subsection (B) so that the first paragraph of said subsection shall be and read as follows:

B. **Registration Revoked.** The Mechanical and Plumbing Board of Appeals shall have the authority to revoke any registration issued under this Code for any of the following acts by the Registrant:

2.

Any person, firm, corporation, agent or employee thereof who violates any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined an amount not to exceed Two Thousand and No/100 Dollars ($2000) for each offense. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

3.

This ordinance shall be and is hereby declared to be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Arlington, and this ordinance shall not operate to repeal or affect any of such other ordinances except insofar as the provisions thereof might be inconsistent or in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance, in which event such conflicting provisions, if any, in such other ordinance or ordinances are hereby repealed.

4.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance.

5.

All of the regulations provided in this ordinance are hereby declared to be governmental and for the health, safety and welfare of the general public. Any member of the City Council or any City official or employee charged with the enforcement of this ordinance, acting for the City of Arlington in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render himself/herself personally liable; and he/she is hereby relieved from all
personal liability for any damage that might accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or permitted in the discharge of his/her said duties.

6.

Any violation of this ordinance can be enjoined by a suit filed in the name of the City of Arlington in a court of competent jurisdiction, and this remedy shall be in addition to any penal provision in this ordinance or in the Code of the City of Arlington.

7.

The caption and penalty clause of this ordinance shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Arlington, in compliance with the provisions of Article VII, Section 15, of the City Charter. Further, this ordinance may be published in pamphlet form and shall be admissible in such form in any court, as provided by law.

8.

This ordinance shall become effective ten (10) days after first publication as described above.

PRESENTED AND GIVEN FIRST READING on the 27th day of April, 2004, at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas; and GIVEN SECOND READING, passed and approved on the 11th day of May, 2004, by a vote of 8 ayes and 1 nays at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas.
ORDINANCE NO. 04-087

AN ORDINANCE AMENDING THE "PLUMBING" CHAPTER OF THE CODE OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS, 1987, THROUGH THE AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE I, ENTITLED GENERAL PROVISIONS, SECTION 1.05, AMENDMENTS, ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS - IPC, SUBSECTION (C)(7), AT 104.3.4.1, AND SUBSECTION (C)(7), AT 104.3.5, RELATIVE TO EXPIRATION OF PERMITS; AND SUBSECTION (C)(10), AT 106.6.8.3, RELATIVE TO CALCULATION OF PERMIT FEES; PROVIDING FOR A FINE UP TO $2,000 FOR EACH OFFENSE IN VIOLATION OF THE ORDINANCE; PROVIDING THIS ORDINANCE BE CUMULATIVE; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING FOR GOVERNMENTAL IMMUNITY; PROVIDING FOR INJUNCTIONS; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION AND BECOMING EFFECTIVE TEN DAYS AFTER FIRST PUBLICATION

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS:

1.

That the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, is hereby amended through the amendment of Article I, General Provisions, Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IPC, Subsection (C)(7) at 104.3.4.1, so that hereafter said subsection shall be and read as follows:

104.3.4.1 The work authorized by such permit is not commenced within twelve (12) days of the permit’s issue date; or

Further, Article I, Section 1.05, Subsection (C)(7) at 104.3.5 is hereby amended so that hereafter said subsection shall be and read as follows:

104.3.5 When a permit expires under Subsection 104.3.4.2 of this Section, work may be recommenced upon the issuance of a new permit.

Further, Article I, Section 1.05, Subsection (C) is hereby amended by the deletion of Subsection 106.6.8.3 and the renumbering of the remaining subsections.
Further, Article I, Section 1.05, Subsection (C)(10) at 106.6.8.5 is hereby amended to read as follows:

106.6.8.5 No full refund shall be made of any fee paid unless a written request is submitted by the original permittee no later than sixty (60) days after the date of the fee payment, and:

106.6.5.1 The permit has been issued, and no part of the work has commenced; or

106.6.5.2 The permit has been issued through error on the part of the City, and it is found that the work applied for cannot be allowed.

Further, Article I, Section 1.05, Subsection (C)(10) at 106.6.8.8 is hereby amended to read as follows:

106.6.8.8 When it is determined after a permit has been issued that the scope of work is to be significantly changed, the Code Official may authorize and require that appropriate adjustments be made to the permit fee. Any increase in the permit fee shall be paid prior to performing any part of such increased scope of work. Any decrease in the permit fee which is based on previously approved work which will not be performed shall be refunded in the amount of fifty percent (50%) of the fee related to the work not to be performed, as determined by the Code Official. No refund shall be made, unless a written request is submitted by the original permittee not later than sixty (60) days following approval of the permittee’s change in scope of work.

2.

Any person, firm, corporation, agent or employee thereof who violates any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined an amount not to exceed Two Thousand and No/100 Dollars ($2,000) for each offense. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

3.

This ordinance shall be and is hereby declared to be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Arlington, and this ordinance shall not operate to repeal or affect any of such other ordinances except insofar as the provisions thereof might be inconsistent or in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance, in which event such conflicting provisions, if any, in such other ordinance or ordinances are hereby repealed.
4.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance.

5.

All of the regulations provided in this ordinance are hereby declared to be governmental and for the health, safety and welfare of the general public. Any member of the City Council or any City official or employee charged with the enforcement of this ordinance, acting for the City of Arlington in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render himself/herself personally liable; and he/she is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage that might accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or permitted in the discharge of his/her said duties.

6.

Any violation of this ordinance can be enjoined by a suit filed in the name of the City of Arlington in a court of competent jurisdiction, and this remedy shall be in addition to any penal provision in this ordinance or in the Code of the City of Arlington.

7.

The caption and penalty clause of this ordinance shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Arlington, in compliance with the provisions of Article VII, Section 15, of the City Charter. Further, this ordinance may be published in pamphlet form and shall be admissible in such form in any court, as provided by law.

8.

This ordinance shall become effective ten (10) days after first publication as described above.

PRESENTED AND GIVEN FIRST READING on the 14th day of September, 2004, at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas; and GIVEN SECOND READING, passed and approved on the 21st day of September, 2004, by a vote of 7 ayes and 0 nays at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas.

___________________________
ROBERT N. CLUCK, Mayor
ATTEST:

__________________________________
BARBARA G. HEPTIG, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:
JAY DOEGEY, City Attorney

BY ________________________
ORDINANCE NO. 05-016

AN ORDINANCE AMENDING THE "PLUMBING" CHAPTER OF THE CODE OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS, 1987, THROUGH THE AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE I, ENTITLED GENERAL PROVISIONS, BY THE AMENDMENT OF SECTION 1.05, AMENDMENTS, ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS - IPC, SUBSECTION (C), BY THE ADDITION OF A NEW SUBSECTION (61) AND RENUMBERING THE REMAINING SUBSECTIONS; PROVIDING FOR A FINE OF UP TO $2000 FOR EACH OFFENSE IN VIOLATION OF THE ORDINANCE; PROVIDING THIS ORDINANCE BE CUMULATIVE; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING FOR GOVERNMENTAL IMMUNITY; PROVIDING FOR INJUNCTIONS; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION AND BECOMING EFFECTIVE MARCH 4, 2005

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS:

1. That the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, is hereby amended through the amendment of Article I, General Provisions, by the amendment of Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IPC, Subsection (C), by the addition of a new subsection (61) and renumbering the remaining subsections so that hereafter said subsection shall be and read as follows:

61. The amendment of Section 608.16.5, Connection to lawn irrigation systems, to read as follows:

608.16.5 Connection to lawn irrigation systems. The potable water supply to lawn irrigation systems shall be protected against backflow by an atmospheric-type vacuum breaker, a pressure-type vacuum breaker or a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer. A valve shall not be installed downstream from an atmospheric vacuum breaker. Where chemicals are introduced into the system, the potable water supply shall be protected against backflow by a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer. All lawn
irrigation systems shall be equipped with rain and freeze sensors in accordance with the Water Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington.

2.

Any person, firm, corporation, agent or employee thereof who violates any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined an amount not to exceed Two Thousand ($2000) Dollars for each offense. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

3.

This ordinance shall be and is hereby declared to be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Arlington, and this ordinance shall not operate to repeal or affect any of such other ordinances except insofar as the provisions thereof might be inconsistent or in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance, in which event such conflicting provisions, if any, in such other ordinance or ordinances are hereby repealed.

4.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance.

5.

All of the regulations provided in this ordinance are hereby declared to be governmental and for the health, safety and welfare of the general public. Any member of the City Council or any City official or employee charged with the enforcement of this ordinance, acting for the City of Arlington in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render himself/herself personally liable; and he/she is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage that might accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or permitted in the discharge of his/her said duties.

(2)
6.

Any violation of this ordinance can be enjoined by a suit filed in the name of the City of Arlington in a court of competent jurisdiction, and this remedy shall be in addition to any penal provision in this ordinance or in the Code of the City of Arlington.

7.

The caption of this ordinance shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Arlington, in compliance with the provisions of Article VII, Section 15, of the City Charter. Further, this ordinance may be published in pamphlet form and shall be admissible in such form in any court, as provided by law.

8.

This ordinance shall become effective March 4, 2005.

PRESENTED AND GIVEN FIRST READING on the 8th day of February, 2005, at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas; and GIVEN SECOND READING, passed and approved on the 22nd day of February, 2005, by a vote of 9 ayes and 0 nays at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas.
ORDINANCE NO. 05-059

AN ORDINANCE AMENDING THE "PLUMBING"
CHAPTER OF THE CODE OF THE CITY OF
ARLINGTON, TEXAS, 1987, THROUGH THE
AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE I, ENTITLED GENERAL
PROVISIONS, BY THE AMENDMENT OF SECTION
1.05, AMENDMENTS, ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS
- IPC, SUBSECTION (C), BY THE ADDITION OF
A NEW SUBSECTION (11) RELATIVE TO A THIRD
PARTY PROVIDER AND RENUMBERING THE
REMAINING SUBSECTIONS; THROUGH THE
AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE III, ENTITLED
REGISTRATION OF CONTRACTORS, BY THE
AMENDMENT OF SECTION 3.03, PERMIT AND
RESPONSIBILITY, SUBSECTION (A), BY THE
ADDITION OF AN EXCEPTION RELATIVE TO A
THIRD PARTY PROVIDER; PROVIDING FOR A
FINE OF UP TO $2000 FOR EACH OFFENSE IN
VIOLATION OF THE ORDINANCE; PROVIDING
THIS ORDINANCE BE CUMULATIVE; PROVIDING
FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING FOR
GOVERNMENTAL IMMUNITY; PROVIDING FOR
INJUNCTIONS; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION
AND BECOMING EFFECTIVE TEN DAYS AFTER
FIRST PUBLICATION

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF
ARLINGTON, TEXAS:

1.

That the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of
Arlington, Texas, 1987, is hereby amended through the
amendment of Article I, General Provisions, by the
amendment of Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and
Deletions - IPC, Subsection (C), by the addition of a new
subsection (11) and renumbering the remaining subsections
so that hereafter said subsection shall be and read as
follows:

11. The amendment of Section 107.1, Required
inspections and testing., by adding an exception
to read as follows:

EXCEPTION: The owner of a property may choose to
contract with a Third Party Provider that is
properly registered with the City for inspections. Inspections performed by Third Party Organizations are subject to the terms of the program as authorized by resolution of the City Council of the City of Arlington. A Third Party Provider shall not be authorized to grant a Certificate of Occupancy.

Further, Article III, Registration of Contractors, Section 3.03, Permit and Responsibility, Subsection (A), is hereby amended by the addition of the following Exception:

EXCEPTION: The owner of a property may choose to contract with a Third Party Provider that is properly registered with the City for plan review. Plan reviews performed by Third Party Organizations are subject to the terms of the program as authorized by resolution of the City Council of the City of Arlington.

2.

Any person, firm, corporation, agent or employee thereof who violates any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined an amount not to exceed Two Thousand ($2000) Dollars for each offense. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

3.

This ordinance shall be and is hereby declared to be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Arlington, and this ordinance shall not operate to repeal or affect any of such other ordinances except insofar as the provisions thereof might be inconsistent or in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance, in which event such conflicting provisions, if any, in such other ordinance or ordinances are hereby repealed.

4.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this ordinance is for any reason held to be
unconstitutional, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance.

5.

All of the regulations provided in this ordinance are hereby declared to be governmental and for the health, safety and welfare of the general public. Any member of the City Council or any City official or employee charged with the enforcement of this ordinance, acting for the City of Arlington in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render himself/herself personally liable; and he/she is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage that might accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or permitted in the discharge of his/her said duties.

6.

Any violation of this ordinance can be enjoined by a suit filed in the name of the City of Arlington in a court of competent jurisdiction, and this remedy shall be in addition to any penal provision in this ordinance or in the Code of the City of Arlington.

7.

The caption of this ordinance shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Arlington, in compliance with the provisions of Article VII, Section 15, of the City Charter. Further, this ordinance may be published in pamphlet form and shall be admissible in such form in any court, as provided by law.

8.

This ordinance shall become effective ten (10) days after first publication as described above.

PRESENTED AND GIVEN FIRST READING on the 5th day of July, 2005, at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas; and GIVEN SECOND READING, passed and approved on the 26th day of July, 2005, by a vote of 9 ayes and 0 nays at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas.
Ordinance No. 05-070

An ordinance amending the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, through the amendment of Article I, entitled General Provisions, section 1.02, Adoption of Code; Conflicts, Subsection (A), relative to adoption of the 2003 International Plumbing Code and the 2003 International Fuel Gas Code; section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IPC, Subsection (C), relative to adoption of the 2003 International Plumbing Code; section 1.06, Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IFGC, subsection (C), relative to adoption of the 2003 International Fuel Gas Code; providing for a fine up to $2,000 for each offense in violation of the ordinance; providing this ordinance be cumulative; providing for severability; providing for governmental immunity; providing for injunctions; providing for publication and becoming effective November 1, 2005

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS:

1. That the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, is hereby amended through the amendment of Article I, General Provisions, by the amendment of Section 1.02, Adoption Of Code; Conflicts, Subsection (A), so that hereafter said subsection shall be and read as follows:

A. The International Plumbing Code, 2003 Edition, referred to in this Chapter as the “IPC” and the International Fuel Gas Code, 2003 Edition, referred to in this Chapter as the “IFGC”, as adopted and published by the International Code Council are herein adopted and designated, together with the additions, deletions, and amendments hereinafter contained, as the Plumbing Code of the City, the same as though such Codes were copied at length herein. Copies of the IPC and IFGC adopted in this Section shall be kept on file in the office of the City Secretary.
Further, Article I is hereby amended by the amendment of Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IPC, Subsection (C), so that hereafter said subsection shall be and read as follows:

C. By the amendment, deletion and addition of the following sections of the IPC:

1. Adoption of Appendices C and D.

2. The amendment of the Table of Contents, Chapter 7, Section 714, to read as follows:

   Section 714 Engineered Drainage Design ... 62

3. The deletion of Sections 101.1, 101.2, and 101.3.

4. The amendment of Section 102.8, Referenced codes and standards, to read as follows:

   **102.8 Referenced codes and standards.** The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 13 and such codes, when specifically adopted, and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where the requirements of reference standards or manufacturer’s installation instructions do not conform to minimum provisions of this code, the provisions of this code shall apply. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference to NFPA 70 or the ICC Electrical Code shall mean the Electrical Code as adopted.

   **Exception:** Where enforcement of a code provision would violate the conditions of the listing of the equipment or appliance, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer’s installation instruction shall apply.

5. The amendment of Section 103.1, General, to read as follows:

   **103.1 General.** The executive official in charge of plumbing inspection shall be known as the Code Official.

6. The amendment of Section 104.1, General, to read as follows:
104.1 General. The Code Official shall enforce all of the provisions of the ordinance governing plumbing and shall act on any question relative to the installation, alteration, repair, maintenance or operation of all plumbing systems, devices and equipment except as otherwise specifically provided for by statutory requirements or as provided for in Sections 104.2 through 104.8.

7. The amendment of Section 104.3, Applications and permits, to read as follows:

104.3.1 A separate permit shall be obtained for each building or structure under the conditions stated in Article III of this Chapter.

104.3.2 A person commits an offense if he/she allows another to do or cause to be done any work under a permit other than the permittee or an employee of the permittee.

104.3.3 After issuing a permit or granting approval of plans and specifications, the Code Official shall remain empowered to:

104.3.3.1 Require the correction of errors in plans and specifications;

104.3.3.2 Prevent the commencement or continuation of construction operations conducted under such plans and specifications when such operations are in violation of this Chapter or other ordinance; and

104.3.4 Every permit issued under this Chapter shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work is suspended or abandoned for a period of one hundred twenty (120) days.

104.3.5 When a permit expires under Subsection 104.3.4.2 of this Section, work may be recommenced upon the issuance of a new permit.

8. The amendment of Section 104.5, Right of entry, to read as follows:
104.5 **Right of entry.** Whenever it is necessary to make an inspection to enforce the provisions of this chapter, or whenever the Code Official has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in any building or upon any premises any conditions or violations of this chapter that make the building or premises unsafe, unsanitary, dangerous or hazardous, the Code Official shall have the authority to enter the building or premises at all reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposed upon the Code Official by this chapter. If such building or premises is occupied, the Code Official shall present credentials to the occupant and request entry. If such building or premises is unoccupied, the Code Official shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises and request entry. If entry is refused, the Code Official shall have recourse to every remedy provided by law to secure entry.

When the Code Official shall have first obtained a proper inspection warrant pursuant to the “Municipal Court” Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington no owner or occupant or person having charge, care or control of any building or premises shall fail or neglect, after proper request is made as herein provided, to promptly permit entry therein by the Code Official.

9. The amendment of Section 106.6, **Fees,** to read as follows:

106.6 **Fees.** Regulations and standards for fees shall apply as follows:

106.6.1 No permit required by this Chapter shall be issued prior to payment of all applicable fees.

106.6.2 If a permit fee is paid by check, such payment shall be considered contingent upon payment by the drawee. If the drawee returns the check marked account closed, or insufficient funds, the permit shall be considered invalid.

106.6.3 Fees shall be charged in accordance with rates set by resolution of the City Council.
106.6.4 If work requiring a permit is commenced prior to the issuance of a permit, and a permit is subsequently issued, the fee shall be twice the applicable amount as stated in the fee schedules.

Exception: this provision shall not apply to emergency work when it shall be proved to the satisfaction of the Code Official that such work was done out of urgent necessity and it was not practicable to obtain a permit prior to commencing the work. In all such cases, a permit must be obtained as soon as is practicable. If there is an unreasonable delay in obtaining such permit, a double fee as herein provided shall be charged.

106.6.5 For the purpose of this Section, a sanitary plumbing outlet on or to which a plumbing fixture or appliance may be set or attached shall be construed to be a fixture. Fees for reconnection and retest of plumbing systems in relocated buildings shall be based on the number of plumbing fixtures, gas systems, water heaters, etc., involved.

106.6.6 When interceptor traps or mobile home site traps are installed at the same time as a building sewer on any lot, no sewer permit shall be required for the connection of any such trap to an appropriate inlet fitting provided in the building sewer by the permittee constructing such sewer.

106.6.7 When a permit has been obtained to connect an existing building or existing work to the public sewer or to connect to a new private disposal facility, backfilling of private sewage disposal facilities abandoned consequent to such connection is included in the permit.

106.6.8 Standards for Fee Administration

106.6.8.1 For any installation not clearly defined herein, the Code
Official shall designate the applicable method of calculation.

106.6.8.2 Final calculations shall be carried to the nearest whole dollar. Fractions greater than 0.49 shall be extended upward.

106.6.8.3 No full refund shall be made of any fee paid unless a written request is submitted by the original permittee no later than sixty (60) days after the date of the fee payment, and:

106.6.8.3.1 The permit has been issued, and no part of the work was commenced; or

106.6.8.3.2 The permit has been issued through error on the part of the City, and it is found that the work applied for cannot be allowed.

106.6.8.4 Refund of a fee paid for any administrative action other than a plumbing permit shall operate pursuant to the “Construction” Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington.

106.6.8.5 When it is determined after a permit has been issued that the scope of work is to be significantly changed, the Code Official may authorize and require that appropriate adjustments be made to the permit fee. Any increase in the permit fee shall be paid prior to performing any part of such increased scope of work. Any decrease in the permit fee which is based on previously approved work which will not be performed shall be refunded in the amount of fifty percent (50%) of the fee related to the work not to be performed, as determined by the Code Official. No refund shall be made, unless a written request is submitted by the original permittee.
not later than sixty (60) days following approval of the permittee’s change in scope of work.

106.6.8.6 If, after a permit is issued, it is determined that the scope of the work is to be significantly changed, the Code Official may authorize and require that appropriate adjustments be made to the permit fee. Any resulting increase in permit fee shall be paid prior to performing any part of such increase scope of work.

Any resulting decrease in permit fee shall be refunded based on the following equation: (Percentage of work not to be performed multiplied by permit fee paid)

106.6.8.6.1 The determination of such refund shall be made by the Code Official.

106.6.8.6.2 The permittee shall make a written request for the refund.

106.6.8.6.3 The Code Official shall make such refund to the permittee no later than sixty (60) days following approval of permittee’s written request.

11. The amendment of Section 107.1, Required inspections and testing., by adding an exception to read as follows:

EXCEPTION: The owner of a property may choose to contract with a Third Party Provider that is properly registered with the City for inspections. Inspections performed by Third Party Organizations are subject to the terms of the program as authorized by resolution of the City Council of the City of Arlington. A Third Party Provider shall not be authorized to grant a Certificate of Occupancy.
12. The amendment of Section 108.4, Violation penalties, to read as follows:

108.4 Violation penalties. Provisions shall apply as listed in this Section.

108.4.1 A person commits an offense if he/she knowingly, intentionally or recklessly installs, removes, enlarges, alters, repairs or replaces any plumbing system or any fixture or water heater or water treatment equipment in a building or premises in violation of any of the provisions of this Chapter.

108.4.2 A person commits an offense if he/she knowingly, intentionally, or recklessly causes to be installed, removed, enlarged, altered, repaired or replaced any plumbing system or any fixture or water heater or water treatment equipment in a building or premise in violation of the provisions of this Chapter.

108.4.3 A person commits an offense if he/she knowingly, intentionally or recklessly maintains or is in control of premises which are in violation of this Chapter.

108.4.4 A person convicted of a violation of this Chapter shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished by a fine not to exceed $2,000.00.

108.4.5 Each day that a violation of this Chapter continues shall constitute a separate offense.

108.4.6 The issuance or granting of a permit that is required by this Chapter shall not be deemed or construed to be a permit for any violation of the provisions of this Chapter. A permit presuming to give authority to violate a provision of this Chapter shall be invalid to the extent that it gives such authority.

108.4.7 The approval by the Code Official of plans and specifications shall not be
13. The amendment of Section 108.5, entitled Stop work orders, to read as follows:

**108.5 Stop work orders.** Upon notice from the code official, work on any plumbing system that is being done contrary to the provisions of this code or in a dangerous or unsafe manner shall immediately cease. Such notice shall be in writing and shall be given to the owner of the property, or to the owner’s agent, or to the person doing the work. The notice shall state the conditions under which work is authorized to resume. Where an emergency exists, the code official shall not be required to give a written notice prior to stopping the work. No person shall continue any work in or about the structure after having been served with a stop work order, except such work as that person is directed to perform to remove a violation or unsafe condition.

14. The amendment of Section 108.6, entitled Abatement of violation, to read as follows:

**108.6.1** A plumbing system found by the Code Official to be in violation of this Chapter is hereby declared to be a nuisance.

**108.6.2** The Code Official shall be empowered to abate such nuisances in the manner provided by Article IV of the “Nuisance” Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington.

15. The deletion of Section 109, Means of appeal, in its entirety.

16. The amendment of Section 202 to amend the definition of “Code Official” and the addition of new definitions to read as follows:

**BUILDING CODE.** Building Code shall mean the Building Code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

**CODE OFFICIAL.** The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or a duly authorized representative. For the purpose of this code, the Code Official shall be the Building Official or designee.
ELECTRICAL CODE. Electrical Code shall mean the National Electrical Code as adopted by this jurisdiction. For the purpose of this code, all references to NFPA 70 shall be assumed to mean the Electrical code as defined herein.

ENERGY CODE. Energy Code shall mean the International Energy Conservation Code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

FIRE PREVENTION CODE (FIRE CODE). Fire Prevention Code shall mean the Fire Code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

MECHANICAL CODE. Mechanical Code shall mean the International Mechanical Code™ as adopted by this jurisdiction.

PLUMBING CODE. Plumbing Code shall mean this code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

SHALL. Shall, as it applies to an act or duty to be performed by the Code Official pursuant to any section of the Code, is discretionary. Its use in all other applications in this Code shall be mandatory.

17. The amendment of Section 301.3, Connections to drainage system, to add the following exception:

Exception: If first approved by the Code Official, bathtubs, showers, lavatories, clothes washers and laundry sinks shall not be required to discharge to the sanitary drainage system where such fixtures discharge to an approved gray water recycling system.

18. The amendment of Section 305.6, Freezing, to read as follows:

305.6 Freezing. Water, soil or waste pipes shall not be installed outside of a building, in attics or crawl spaces, concealed in outside walls, or in any other place subjected to freezing unless adequate provision is made to protect such pipe from freezing. Piping in unheated attic or crawl space areas, and piping in floor joist areas within five feet (5’) (1524 mm) of an outside wall, shall be protected with not less than three-quarters of an inch (3/4”) (19.05 mm) thickness of approved flexible elastomeric closed-cell pipe
insulation. Piping within outside walls shall be protected with a minimum one-half inch (1/2") (12.7 mm) thickness of such insulation. Water service piping shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) deep or less than 6 inches (152 mm) below the frost line.

19. The amendment of Section 305.6.1, Sewer depth, to read as follows:

305.6.1 Sewer depth. Building sewers shall be a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) below grade.

20. The amendment of Section 305.9, Protection of components of plumbing systems, to read as follows:

305.9 Protection of components of plumbing system. Components of a plumbing system installed within 3 feet along alleyways, driveways, parking garages or other locations in a manner in which they would be exposed to damage shall be recessed into the wall or otherwise protected in an approved manner.

21. The deletion of Section 310.4, Water closet compartment, in its entirety.

22. The deletion of Section 311.1, General, in its entirety.

23. The amendment of Section 312.2, Drainage and vent water test, to read as follows:

312.2 Drainage and vent water test. A water test shall be applied to the building drain system either in its entirety or in sections. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system shall be filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest openings of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than a 5-foot (1524 mm) head of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper 5 feet (1524 mm) of the next preceding section shall be tested so that no joint or pipe in the building, except the uppermost 5 feet (1524 mm) of the system, shall have been submitted to a test of less than a 5-foot (1524 mm) head of water. The water shall be kept in the system, or in the
portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. The system shall then be tight at all points.

24. The amendment of Section 312.6, **Gravity sewer test**, to read as follows:

**312.6 Gravity sewer test.** Gravity sewer tests shall consist of plugging the end of the building sewer at the point of connection with the public sewer, filling the building sewer with water, testing with not less than a 5 foot (1524 mm) head of water and maintaining such pressure for 15 minutes.

25. The amendment of Section 312.9.1, **Inspections**, to read as follows:

**312.9.1 Inspections.** When required by the Water Resources Services Division, annual inspections shall be made of all backflow prevention assemblies and air gaps to determine whether they are operable. In the absence of local provisions, the owner is responsible to ensure that testing is performed.

26. The amendment of Section 312.9.2, **Testing**, to read as follows:

**312.9.2 Testing.** Reduced pressure principle backflow preventer assemblies, double check-valve assemblies, double-detector check valve assemblies and pressure vacuum breaker assemblies shall be tested at the time of installation, immediately after repairs or relocation and when required by the Water Resources Services Division. The testing procedure shall be performed in accordance with applicable local provisions. In the absence of local provisions, the owner is responsible to ensure that testing is done in accordance with one of the following standards:

ASSE 5010-1013-1, Sections 1 and 2
ASSE 5010-1015-1, Sections 1 and 2
ASSE 5010-1015-2
ASSE 5010-1015-3, Sections 1 and 2
ASSE 5010-1015-4, Sections 1 and 2
ASSE 5010-1020-1, Sections 1 and 2
ASSE 5010-1047-1, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4
ASSE 5010-1048-1, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4
ASSE 5010-1048-2
ASSE 5010-1048-3, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4
27. The amendment of Section 314.2, **Evaporators and cooling coils**, to read as follows:

**314.2 Evaporators and cooling coils.** Condensate drain systems shall be provided for equipment and appliances containing evaporators or cooling coils. Condensate drain systems shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the Mechanical Code as adopted.

28. The deletion of Sections 314.2.1, **Condensate disposal**; 314.2.2., **Drain pipe materials and sizes**; and 314.2.3, **Auxiliary and secondary drain systems**, in their entirety.

29. The amendment of Section 403.1, **Minimum number of fixtures**, to read as follows:

**403.1 Minimum number of fixtures.** Plumbing fixtures shall be provided for the type of occupancy and in the minimum number as required by Chapter 29 of the Building Code as adopted.

30. The deletion of Section 403.1.1, **Unisex toilet and bath fixtures**; Section 403.2, **Separate facilities**; Section 403.3, **Number of occupants of each sex**; Section 403.4, **Location of employee toilet facilities in occupancies other than assembly or mercantile**; Section 403.4.1, **Travel distance**; Section 403.5, **Location of employee toilet facilities in mercantile and assembly occupancies**; Section 403.6, **Public facilities**; Section 403.6.1, **Covered malls**; Section 403.6.2, **Pay facilities**; and Section 403.7, **Signage**.

31. The deletion of Section 405.6, **Plumbing in mental health centers**, in its entirety.

32. The amendment of Section 409.2, **Water connection**, to read as follows:

**409.2 Water connection.** The water supply to a commercial dishwashing machine shall be protected against back-flow by an air gap or back-flow prevention in accordance with Section 608.

33. The amendment of Section 412.4, **Public laundries and central washing facilities**, to read as follows:
412.4 Required location. Floor drains shall be installed in the following areas.

1. Toilet rooms containing two (2) or more water closets or a combination of one (1) water closet and one (1) urinal, except in a dwelling unit.

2. Commercial kitchens. (In lieu of floor drains in commercial kitchens, the code official may accept floor sinks.)

3. In public coin-operated laundries and in the central washing facilities of multiple-family dwellings, the rooms containing automatic clothes washers shall have floor drains located to readily drain the entire floor area.

34. The amendment of Section 413.4, Water supply required, to read as follows:

413.4 Water supply required. All food waste grinders shall be provided with a supply of cold water. The water supply shall be protected against back-flow by an air gap or with the installation of a back-flow preventer in accordance with Section 608.

35. The addition of Section 414.3, Rain water, to read as follows:

414.3 Rain water. The receptacle receiving waste from the wash area shall be protected in such a manner as to prevent the intrusion of rain water.

36. The amendment of Section 417.5, Shower floors or receptors, to read as follows:

417.5 Shower floors or receptors. Floor surfaces shall be constructed of impervious, non-corrosive, nonabsorbent and waterproof materials. Thresholds shall be a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) and a maximum of 9 inches (229 mm), measured from top of the drain to top of the threshold or dam. Thresholds shall be of sufficient width to accommodate a minimum twenty-two (22) inch (559 mm) door.

Exception: Showers designed to comply with CABO/ANSI A117.1.
37. The amendment of Section 417.5.2, *Shower lining*, to read as follows:

**417.5.2 Shower lining.** Floors under shower compartments, except where prefabricated receptors have been provided, shall be lined and made watertight utilizing material complying with Sections 417.5.2.1 through 417.5.2.4. Such liners shall turn up on all sides at least 3 inches (76 mm) above the finished threshold level and shall extend outward over the threshold and fastened to the outside of the threshold jamb. Liners shall be recessed and fastened to an approved backing so as not to occupy the space required for wall covering, and shall not be nailed or perforated at any point less than 1 inch (25.4 mm) above the finished threshold. Liners shall be pitched one-fourth unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope) and shall be sloped toward the fixture drains and be securely fastened to the waste outlet at the seepage entrance, making a water-tight joint between the liner and the outlet.

38. The addition of Section 417.7, *Test for shower receptors*, to read as follows:

**417.7 Test for shower receptors.** Shower receptors shall be tested for water tightness by filling with water to the level of the rough threshold. The drain shall be plugged in a manner so that both sides of the pan shall be subject to the test at the point where it is clamped to the drain.

39. The amendment of Section 419.3, *Surrounding material*, to read as follows:

**419.3 Surrounding material.** Wall and floor space to a point 2 feet (610 mm) in front of a urinal lip and 4 feet (1219 mm) above the floor and at least 2 feet (610 mm) to each side of the urinal shall be waterproofed with a smooth, readily cleanable, hard, nonabsorbent material.

40. The addition of Section 502.5, *Water heaters above ground or floor*, to read as follows:

**502.5 Water heaters above ground or floor.** When the attic, roof, mezzanine, or platform in which a water heater is installed is more than eight (8) feet (2438 mm) above the ground or floor level, it
shall be made accessible by a stairway or permanent ladder fastened to the building.

Exception: Water heaters located immediately above lay-in type ceilings not more than 10 feet (3048 mm) in height.

41. The addition of Section 502.5, **Illumination and electrical outlet requirements**, to read as follows:

502.5 Whenever the mezzanine or platform is not adequately lighted and/or access to a receptacle outlet is not available from the main level within 25’ of water heater, lighting and a receptacle outlet shall be provided in accordance with Section 502.5.1.

42. The addition of Section 502.5.1, **Electrical requirements**, to read as follows:

502.5.1 **Electrical requirements.** A lighting fixture controlled by a switch located at the required passageway opening and a receptacle outlet shall be provided at or within 25 feet (7619 mm) of the equipment location in accordance with the electrical code.

43. The amendment of Section 504.6.1, **Discharge**, to read as follows:

504.6.1 **Discharge.** The relief valve shall discharge through full size piping to a safe place of disposal such as a floor drain, outside the building, or an indirect waste receptor. The discharge pipe shall not have any trapped sections. When the drain pipe run is exposed, in an area outside of the room where the water heater is located, in a manner that would make it subject to damage, the drain shall have a visible air gap or air gap fitting located in the same room as the water heater. The outlet end of the discharge pipe shall not be threaded and such discharge pipe shall not have a valve or tee installed. Relief valve piping shall be piped independent of other equipment drains or relief valve discharge piping to the disposal point. Such pipe shall be installed in a manner that does not cause personal injury to the occupants in the immediate area or structural damage to the building.
When discharging outside the building, the point of discharge shall be with the end of the pipe not more than two (2) feet (610 mm) nor less than six (6) inches (152 mm) above the ground or the floor level of the area receiving the discharge and pointing downward.

44. The addition of Section 604.4.1, Texas State maximum flow rate, to read as follows:

604.4.1 Texas State maximum flow rate. Where the State mandated maximum flow rate is more restrictive than those of this section, the State flow rate shall take precedence.

45. The amendment of Section 604.9, by the addition of an exception to read as follows:

Exception: In lieu of water-hammer arrestors, air chambers of the same piping size extending not less than 18 inches (457.2 mm) above the fixture supply may be installed in a concealed location.

46. The amendment of Table 605.3, entitled WATER SERVICE PIPE, by the deletion of “Polybutylene (PB) and Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe and tubing”.

47. The amendment of Table 605.4, entitled WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPE, by the deletion of “Polybutylene (PB) plastic pipe and tubing”.

48. The amendment of Section 606.1 to delete items #3, 4 and 5, so that Section 606.1 reads as follows:

606.1 Location of full-open valves. Full-open valves shall be installed in the following locations:

1. On the building water service pipe from the public water supply near the curb.

2. On the water distribution supply pipe at the entrance into the structure.

3. On the entrance to every water supply pipe to a dwelling unit, except where supplying a single fixture equipped with individual stops.

4. On the water supply pipe to a gravity or pressurized water tank.
5. On the water supply pipe to every water heater.

49. The amendment of Section 606.2, **Location of shutoff valves**, to amend item 2 to read as follows:

2. On the water supply pipe to each sill cock when subject to freezing.

50. The amendment of Section 608.1, **General**, to read as follows:

**608.1 General.** A potable water supply system shall be designed, installed and maintained in such a manner so as to prevent contamination from nonpotable liquids, solids or gases being introduced into the potable water supply through cross-connections or any other piping connections to the system. Back flow preventer applications shall conform to applicable local regulations, Table 608.1, and as specifically stated in Sections 608.2 through 608.16.9.

51. The amendment of Section 608.14, **Location of backflow preventers**, to read as follows:

**608.14 Location of backflow preventers.** Access shall be provided to backflow preventers as specified by the installation instructions of the approved manufacturer. Backflow prevention devices shall not be installed greater than 4 feet (1219.2 mm) above the finished floor level or an approved working platform.

52. The amendment of Section 608.16.5, **Connections to lawn irrigation systems**, to read as follows:

**608.16.5 Connections to lawn irrigation systems.** The potable water supply system to lawn irrigation systems shall be protected against backflow by an atmospheric-type vacuum breaker, a pressure type vacuum breaker, a double-check assembly or a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer. A valve shall not be installed downstream from an atmospheric vacuum breaker. Where chemicals are introduced into the system, the potable water supply shall be protected against backflow by a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer.
53. The addition of Section 608.16.10, Dental chairs, to read as follows:

608.16.10 Dental chairs. Each separate water supply to a dental chair shall be protected against backflow in accordance with Section 608.13.2.

54. The amendment of Section 608.17, Protection of individual water supplies, to read as follows:

608.17 Protection of individual water supplies. An individual water supply shall be located and constructed so as to be safeguarded against contamination in accordance with applicable local regulations. In the absence of other local regulations, installation shall be in accordance with Sections 608.17.1 through 608.17.8.

55. The amendment of Section 701.2, Sewer required, to read as follows:

701.2 Sewer required. Every building in which plumbing fixtures are installed and all premises having drainage piping shall be connected to a public sewer, where available, or an approved private sewage disposal system in accordance with county regulation. The availability of the public sewer to the building, lot or premise shall be determined by the Water Utilities Department.

56. The amendment of Section 701.5, Damage to drainage system or public sewer, to read as follows:

701.5 Damage to drainage system or public sewer. Wastes detrimental to the public sewer system or detrimental to the functioning of the sewer treatment plant, as determined by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department, shall be disposed of or treated as directed by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department. A sewer line receiving such waste or with potential to receive such waste shall be fitted with a test well specified by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department.

57. The amendment of Tables 702.2 and 702.3 by the deletion of the standard ASTM D 2949 from the table.
58. The amendment of Section 702.3, Building sewer pipe, to read as follows:

702.3 Building sewer pipe. Building sewer pipe shall conform to one of the standards listed in Table 702.3.

Exception: Plastic piping systems used underground shall not be PVC (Type SDR35, SDR41, PS50, or PS100)

59. The amendment of Section 702.5, Chemical waste system, to read as follows:

702.5 Chemical waste system. A chemical waste system shall be completely separated from the sanitary drainage system. The chemical waste shall be treated as required by the Water Resources Department before discharging to the sanitary drainage system. Separate drainage systems for chemical wastes and vent pipes shall be of an approved material that is resistant to corrosion and degradation for the concentrations of chemicals involved.

60. The amendment of Table 709.1, Drainage Fixture Units for Fixtures and Groups, by the amendment of the minimum size of trap for the item “Shower” to read “2”.

61. The addition of Section 712.4.3, Dual pump system, to read as follows:

712.4.3 Dual pump system. All sumps shall be automatically discharged and, when in any “public use” occupancy where the sump serves more than 10 fixture units, shall be provided with dual pumps or ejectors arranged to function independently in case of overload or mechanical failure. For storm drainage sumps and pumping systems, see Section 1113.

62. The amendment of the title of Section 714 to be as follows:

ENGINEERED DRAINAGE DESIGN

63. The amendment of Section 714.1, Design of drainage system, to read as follows:
714.1 Design of drainage system. The sizing requirement for plumbing drainage systems shall be determined by approved design methods.

64. The amendment of Section 802.4, Standpipes, to read as follows:

802.4 Standpipes. Standpipes shall be individually trapped. Standpipes shall extend a minimum of 18 inches (457mm) and a maximum of 42 inches (1066mm) above the trap. Access shall be provided to all standpipe traps and drains for rodding. No P-trap for a washing machine standpipe shall be installed below the floor.

65. The amendment of Section 803.2, Neutralizing device required for corrosive wastes, to read as follows:

803.2 Neutralizing device required for corrosive wastes. Corrosive liquids, spent acids or other harmful chemicals that destroy or injure a drain, sewer, soil or waste pipe, or create noxious or toxic fumes or interfere with sewage treatment processes, shall not be discharged into the plumbing system unless approved by the Water Resources Department and the Code Official. Such devices shall be automatically provided with a sufficient supply of diluting water or neutralizing medium so as to make the contents noninjurious before discharge into the drainage system. The nature of the corrosive or harmful waste and the method of its treatment or dilution shall be approved prior to installation.

66. The addition of Section 803.4, Backwash from swimming pools, to read as follows:

803.4 Backwash from swimming pools. Any backwash from a swimming pool shall discharge into the sanitary sewer system. An indirect connection shall be made by means of an air gap discharging into a tail piece with the opening installed a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) above adjacent grade. A minimum size 3-inch (76 mm) p-trap installed not less than 12 inches (304 mm) below grade may connect to the yard cleanout riser by a sanitary tee fitting.

67. The amendment of Section 904.1, Roof extension, to read as follows:
904.1 Roof extension. All open vent pipes that extend through a roof shall be terminated at least six (6) inches (152mm) above the roof, except that where a roof is to be used for any purpose other than weather protection, the vent extension shall be run at least 7 feet (2134mm) above the roof.

68. The deletion of Section 1002.10 in its entirety.

69. The amendment of Section 1003.2, Approval, to read as follows:

1003.2 Approval. All requirements regarding the size, type, location and listing of interceptors and/or separators shall be regulated by the Water Utilities Department. All installations of interceptors and/or separators shall be inspected by the code official.

70. The deletion of Sections 1003.3, 1003.4, 1003.5, 1003.6, 1003.7 and 1003.8 in their entirety.

71. The renumbering of Sections 1003.9 and 1003.10 to 1003.3 and 1003.4, respectively.

72. The addition of Section 1003.5, Test wells, to read as follows:

1003.5 Test wells. The size, type, location and listing of test wells shall be regulated by the Water Resources Department. A test well shall be installed on the outlet of each individual interceptor and/or separator. The installation of a test well shall include a retaining device as specified by the Water Resources Department. All installations of test wells shall be inspected by the code official.

73. The amendment of Section 1101.3, Prohibited drainage, to read as follows:

1101.3 Prohibited drainage. Storm water shall not be drained into sewers intended for sewage only or over sidewalks intended for public use.

74. The amendment of Section 1101.8, entitled Cleanouts required, to read as follows:

1101.8 Cleanouts required. Cleanouts shall be installed in the building storm drainage system and shall comply with the provisions of this code for sanitary drainage pipe cleanouts.

(22)
Exception: Subsurface drainage system.

75. The amendment of Section 1106.1, General, to read as follows:

1106.1 General. The size of the vertical conductors and leader, building storm drains, building storm sewers, and any horizontal branches of such drains or sewers shall be based on six (6) inches per hour rainfall rate.

76. The amendment of Section 1107.3, Sizing of secondary drains, to read as follows:

1107.3 Sizing of secondary drains. Secondary (emergency) roof drain systems shall be sized in accordance with Section 1106. Scuppers shall be sized to prevent the depth of ponding water from exceeding that for which the roof was designed as determined by Section 1101.7. Scuppers shall not have an opening dimension of less than 4 inches (102 mm). The flow through the primary system shall not be considered when sizing the secondary roof drain system.

77. The addition of Section 1202.2, Requirements for medical gas installations and installers, to read as follows:

Section 1202.2 Requirements for medical gas installations and installers. All persons, firms or individuals must be registered with the City of Arlington as required by this code in order to install or alter medical gas installations. In order to be qualified to register as a medical gas installer, the Responsible Master Plumber must also hold a current Medical Gas Installation Endorsement as issued by the Texas State Board of Plumbing Examiners. All individuals installing and/or altering piping systems used to transport gases for medical purposes shall be a master or journeyman plumber that also holds a current Medical Gas Installation Endorsement as issued by the Texas State Board of Plumbing Examiners.

78. The addition of Section 1202.3, Testing and certification of medical gas systems, to read as follows:

Section 1202.3 Testing and certification of medical gas systems. All testing and
certification of medical gas piping systems shall be performed by an individual that is certified to do so. All testing and certification shall be done in accordance with NFPA 99C. A certificate of compliance shall be submitted to the code official prior to requesting a final inspection.

Further, Article I is hereby amended by the amendment of Section 1.06, Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IFGC, Subsection (C), so that hereafter said subsection shall be and read as follows:

C. By the amendment, deletion and addition of the following sections of the IFGC:

1. The adoption of IFGC appendices A, B and C.

2. The deletions of IFGC Sections 101.1 and 101.4 in their entirety.

3. The amendment of IFGC Section 102.8, Referenced codes and standards, to read as follows:

   **102.8 Referenced codes and standards.** The codes and standards referenced herein shall be those that are listed in Chapter 7 and such codes, when specifically adopted, and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall apply. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference to NFPA 70 or the **ICC Electrical Code** shall mean the **Electrical Code as adopted**.

   Exception: Where enforcement of a code provision would violate the conditions of the listing of the equipment or appliance, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer’s installation instructions shall apply.

4. The amendment of IFGC Section 103.1, General, to read as follows:

   **103.1 General.** The executive official in charge of fuel gas inspection shall be known as the Code Official.
5. The deletion of IFGC Section 103.2, Appointment, in its entirety.

6. The amendment of IFGC Section 104.1, General, to read as follows:

**104.1 General.** The code official shall enforce all of the provisions of the ordinance governing the fuel gas piping and shall act on any question relative to the installation, alteration, repair, maintenance or operation of systems, except as otherwise specifically provided for by statutory requirements or as provided for in Sections 104.2 through 104.8.

7. The amendment of IFGC Section 104.3, Applications and permits, to read as follows:

**104.3 Applications and permits.** A separate permit shall be obtained for each building or structure under the conditions stated in Article III, Section 3.01, et.seq., of this Chapter.

**104.3.1** A person commits an offense if he/she allows another to do or cause to be done any work under a permit other than the permittee or an employee of the permittee.

**104.3.2** After issuing a permit or granting approval of plans and specifications, the code official shall remain empowered to:

**104.3.2.1** Require the correction of errors in plans and specifications,

**104.3.2.2** Prevent the commencement or continuation of construction operations conducted under such plans and specifications when such operations are in violation of this Chapter or other ordinance.

**104.3.3** Every permit issued under this Chapter shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work is suspended or abandoned for a period of one hundred twenty (120) days.
104.3.4 When a permit expires as described in section 104.3.3, work may be recommenced upon the issuance of a new permit, for which the amount shall be one-half (1/2) the amount required for a new permit provided:

104.3.4.1 No changes have been made; and

104.3.4.2 The suspension or abandonment did not exceed one (1) year.

8. The amendment of IFGC Section 104.5, Right of Entry, to read as follows:

104.5 Right of entry. Whenever it is necessary to make an inspection to enforce the provisions of this chapter, or whenever the Code Official has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in any building or upon any premises any conditions or violations of this chapter that make the building or premises unsafe, unsanitary, dangerous or hazardous, the Code Official shall have the authority to enter the building or premises at all reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposed upon the Code Official by this Chapter. If such building or premises is occupied, the Code Official shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises and request entry. If entry is refused, the Code Official shall have the recourse to every remedy by law to secure entry.

When the Code Official shall have first obtained a proper inspection warrant pursuant to the Municipal Court Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington no owner or occupant or person having charge, care of control of any building or premises shall fail or neglect, after proper request is made as herein provided, to promptly permit entry therein by the Code Official.

9. The amendment of IFGC Section 106.5, Fees, to read as follows:

106.5 Fees. The standard for fee administration shall be as stated in IPC Section 106.6 as amended.

10. The deletion of IFGC Section 106.5.1, Work commencing before permit issuance; IFGC Section
106.5.2, Fee schedule; and IFGC Section 106.5.3, Fee refunds, in their entirety.

11. The amendment of IFGC Section 108.4, Violation penalties, to read as follows:

108.4 Violation penalties. The provisions for violations of this code shall be as specified in IPC Section 108.4 at Section 1.05 of this Chapter.

12. The amendment of IFGC Section 108.5, Stop work orders, to read as follows:

108.5 Stop work orders. The provisions for stop work orders shall be the same as Section 108.5 of the International Plumbing Code, as amended by this Chapter.

13. The amendment of IFGC Section 108.6, Abatement of violation, to read as follows:

108.6 Abatement of violation. A fuel gas piping system found by the Code Official to be in violation of the Chapter is hereby declared to be a nuisance. The Code Official shall be empowered to abate such nuisances in the manner provided by Article IV of the “Nuisance” Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington.

14. The deletion of IFGC Section 109, Means of Appeal, in its entirety.

15. The amendment of IFGC Section 304.10, Louvers and grilles, to read as follows:

304.10 Louvers and grilles. The required size of openings for combustion, ventilation and dilution air shall be based on the net free area of each opening. Where the free area through a design of louver or grille is known, it shall be used in calculating the size opening required to provide the free area specified. Where the design and free area are not known, it shall be assumed that wood louvers will have 25-percent free area and metal louvers and grilles will have 50-percent free area. Nonmotorized louvers and grilles shall be fixed in the open position. Motorized louvers shall be interlocked with the equipment so that they are proven to be in the full open position prior to main burner ignition and during main burner operation. Means shall be provided to prevent the main burner from igniting if the
louvers fail to open during burner start-up and to shut down the main burner if the louvers close during operation.

16. The deletion of IFGC Section 305.5, Private garages, in its entirety.

17. The addition of IFGC Section 305.7, Clearances from grade, to read as follows:

305.7 Clearances from grade. Equipment and appliances installed at grade level shall be supported on a level concrete slab or other approved material extending above adjoining grade a minimum of 3 inches (76 mm) or shall be suspended a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) above adjoining grade.

18. The amendment of IFGC Section 306.3, Appliances in attics, to read as follows:

306.3 Appliances in attics. Attics containing appliances requiring access shall be provided with an opening and unobstructed passageway large enough to allow removal of the largest component of the appliance. The passageway shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) high and 22 inches (559 mm) wide and not more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length when measured along the centerline of the passageway from the opening to the equipment. The passageway shall have continuous solid flooring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide. A level service space not less than 30 inches (762 mm) deep and 30 inches (762 mm) wide shall be present at the front or service side of the equipment. The clear access opening dimensions shall be a minimum of 20 inches by 30 inches (508 mm by 762 mm) enough to allow removal of the largest appliance. As a minimum, access to the attic space of residential uses shall be provided by one of the following:

1. A permanent stair.
2. A pull down stair.
3. An access door from an upper floor level.

Exception: The passageway and level service space are not required where the appliance is capable of being serviced and removed through the required opening.
19. The amendment of IFGC Section 306.3.1, Electrical requirements, to read as follows:

306.3.1 Electrical requirements. A lighting fixture controlled by a switch located at the required passageway opening and a receptacle outlet shall be provided at or near the equipment location in accordance with the ICC Electrical Code. Low voltage wiring of 50 Volts or less shall be installed in a manner to prevent physical damage.

20. The amendment of IFGC Section 306.4.1, Electrical requirements, to read as follows:

306.4.1 Electrical requirements. A lighting fixture controlled by a switch located at the required passageway opening and a receptacle outlet shall be provided at or near the equipment location in accordance with the ICC Electrical Code. Low voltage wiring of 50 Volts or less shall be installed in a manner to prevent physical damage.

21. The amendment of IFGC Section 306.5.2, Electrical requirements, to read as follows:

306.5.2 Electrical requirements. A receptacle outlet shall be provided at or near the equipment location in accordance with the ICC Electrical Code. Low voltage wiring of 50 Volts or less shall be installed in a manner to prevent physical damage.

22. The amendment of IFGC Section 401.5, Identification, to read as follows:

401.5 Identification. For other than black steel pipe, exposed piping shall be identified by a yellow label marked “Gas” in black letters. The marking shall be spaced at intervals not exceeding 5 feet (1524 mm). The marking shall not be required on pipe located in the same room as the equipment served.

Both ends of each section of medium pressure corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) shall identify its operating gas pressure with an approved tag. The tags are to be composed of aluminum or stainless steel and the following wording shall be stamped into the tag:
“WARNING
½ to 5 psi gas pressure
DO NOT REMOVE”

23. The amendment of IFGC Section 402.3, Sizing, to add an exception to read as follows:

Exception: Corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) shall be a minimum of ½”.

24. The amendment of IFGC Section 404.6, Piping in solid floors, to read as follows:

404.6 Piping in solid floors. Piping in solid floors shall be laid in channels in the floor and covered in a manner that will allow access to the piping with a minimum amount of damage to the building. Where such piping is subject to exposure to excessive moisture or corrosive substances, the piping shall be protected in an approved manner. As an alternative to installation in channels, the piping shall be installed in accordance with Section 404.11.

25. The amendment of IFGC Section 404.9, Minimum burial depth, to read as follows:

404.9 Minimum burial depth. Underground piping systems shall be installed a minimum depth of 18 inches (458 mm) below grade.

26. The deletion of IFGC Section 404.9.1 in its entirety.

27. The amendment of IFGC Section 406.4, Test pressure measurement, to read as follows:

406.4 Test pressure measurement. Test pressure shall be measured with a monometer or with a pressure-measuring device designed and calibrated to read, record, or indicate a pressure loss caused by leakage during the pressure test period. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made. For tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig, mechanical gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one half inches (3 ½”), a set hand, 1/10 pound incrementation and pressure range not to exceed 6 psig for tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig. For tests requiring a pressure of 10 psig, mechanical gauges shall utilize a dial with a
minimum diameter of three and one-half inches (3 ½"), a set hand, a minimum of 2/10 pound incrementation and a pressure range not to exceed 20 psi.

28. The amendment of IFGC Section 409 to add Section 409.1.4, Valves in CSST installations, to read as follows:

**409.1.4 Valves in CSST installations.** Shutoff valves installed with corrugated stainless steel (CSST) piping systems shall be supported with an approved termination fitting, or equivalent support, suitable for the size of the valves, of adequate strength and quality, and located at intervals so as to prevent or damp out excessive vibration but in no case greater than 12-inches from the center of the valve. Supports shall be installed so as not to interfere with the free expansion and contraction of the system’s piping, fittings, and valves between anchors. All valves and supports shall be designed and installed so they will not be disengaged by movement of the supporting piping.

29. The addition of IFGC Section 410.1.1, Pressure regulators, to read as follows:

**410.1.1 Pressure regulators.** Access to regulators shall comply with the requirements for access to appliances as specified in IFGC Section 306, as amended.

**Exception:** A passageway or level service space is not required when the regulator is capable of being serviced and removed through the required attic opening.

30. The amendment of IFGC Section 614.6, Domestic clothes dryer ducts, to read as follows:

**614.6 Domestic clothes dryer ducts.** Exhaust ducts for domestic clothes dryers shall be constructed of metal and shall have a smooth interior finish. The exhaust duct shall be a minimum nominal size of 4 inches (102 mm) in diameter. The entire exhaust system shall be supported and secured in place. The male end of the duct at overlapped duct joints shall extend in the direction of airflow. Clothes dryer transition ducts used to connect the appliance to the exhaust duct system shall be metal and limited to a single length not
to exceed 8 feet (2438 mm) and shall be listed and labeled for the application. Transition ducts shall not be concealed within construction. The size of duct shall not be reduced along its developed length nor at the point of termination.

31. The amendment of IFGC Section 614.6.1, Maximum length, to read as follows:

614.6.1 Maximum length. The maximum length of a clothes dryer exhaust duct shall not exceed 25 feet (7620 mm) from the dryer location to the outlet terminal with no more than two bends. When extra bends are installed, the maximum length of the duct shall be reduced 2.5 feet (762 mm) for each 45-degree (0.79 rad) bend and 5 feet (1524 mm) for each 90-degree (1.6 rad) bend that occur after the first two bends, measuring in the direction of airflow.

32. The amendment of IFGC Section 621.2, Prohibited use, to read as follows:

621.2 Prohibited use. One or more unvented room heaters shall not be used as the sole source of comfort heating in a dwelling unit.

Exception: Existing approved unvented heaters may continue to be used in dwelling units, in accordance with the code provisions in effect when installed, when approved by the Code Official unless an unsafe condition is determined to exist as described in IFGC Section 108.7.

2.

Any person, firm, corporation, agent or employee thereof who violates any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined an amount not to exceed Two Thousand and No/100 Dollars ($2,000) for each offense. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.
3.

This ordinance shall be and is hereby declared to be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Arlington.

4.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutio-

nal, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance.

5.

All of the regulations provided in this ordinance are hereby declared to be governmental and for the health, safety and welfare of the general public. Any member of the City Council or any City official or employee charged with the enforcement of this ordinance, acting for the City of Arlington in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render himself/herself personally liable; and he/she is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage that might accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or permitted in the discharge of his/her said duties.

6.

Any violation of this ordinance can be enjoined by a suit filed in the name of the City of Arlington in a court of competent jurisdiction, and this remedy shall be in addition to any penal provision in this ordinance or in the Code of the City of Arlington.

7.

The caption and penalty clause of this ordinance shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Arlington, in compliance with the provisions of Article VII, Section 15, of the City Charter. Further, this ordinance may be published in pamphlet form and shall be admissible in such form in any court, as provided by law.

8.

This ordinance shall become effective November 1, 2005.

PRESENTED AND GIVEN FIRST READING on the 9th day of August, 2005, at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas; and GIVEN SECOND READING, passed and approved on the 23rd day of August, 2005, by a vote of 9
ayes and 0 nays at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas.
Ordinance No. 09-025

An ordinance amending the "Plumbing" Chapter of the code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, through the amendment of Article I, Entitled General Provisions, by the amendment of Section 1.06, Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IFGC, Subsection (C), by the addition of Subsection (23.5) relative to corrugated stainless steel tubing; providing for a fine of up to $2000 for each offense in violation of the ordinance; providing this ordinance be cumulative; providing for severability, governmental immunity, injunctions, publication and an effective date

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS:

1.

That the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, is hereby amended through the amendment of Article I, General Provisions, by the amendment of Section 1.06, Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IFGC, Subsection (C), by the addition of Subsection (23.5) so that hereafter said subsection shall be and read as follows:

23.5 The addition of Section 404.5.1, Additional protection of CSST piping, to read as follows:

404.5.1 Additional protection of CSST piping. Where Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST) piping is installed in exterior wall cavities, insulated wall cavities and/or insulated roof/ceiling assemblies, the CSST piping must be protected for its entire length with flexible metal conduit (per the UL-1 Standard or its equivalent), Schedule 40 steel pipe, or approved strike plates. The additional protection must extend a minimum of 18 inches (457.2 mm) beyond where the CSST piping exits the wall cavities and/or the roof/ceiling assemblies.

2.

Any person, firm, corporation, agent or employee thereof who violates any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined an amount not to exceed Two Thousand ($2000) Dollars for each offense. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.
This ordinance shall be and is hereby declared to be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Arlington, and this ordinance shall not operate to repeal or affect any of such other ordinances except insofar as the provisions thereof might be inconsistent or in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance, in which event such conflicting provisions, if any, in such other ordinance or ordinances are hereby repealed.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance.

All of the regulations provided in this ordinance are hereby declared to be governmental and for the health, safety and welfare of the general public. Any member of the City Council or any City official or employee charged with the enforcement of this ordinance, acting for the City of Arlington in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render himself/herself personally liable; and he/she is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage that might accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or permitted in the discharge of his/her said duties.

Any violation of this ordinance can be enjoined by a suit filed in the name of the City of Arlington in a court of competent jurisdiction, and this remedy shall be in addition to any penal provision in this ordinance or in the Code of the City of Arlington.

The caption of this ordinance shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Arlington, in compliance with the provisions of Article VII, Section 15, of the City Charter. Further, this ordinance may be published in pamphlet form and shall be admissible in such form in any court, as provided by law.

This ordinance shall become effective upon second publication.

PRESENTED AND GIVEN FIRST READING on the 21st day of April, 2009, at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas; and GIVEN SECOND READING, passed and approved on the 5th
day of May, 2009, by a vote of 9 ayes and 0 nays at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas.

ROBERT N. CLUCK, Mayor

ATTEST:

KAREN BARBARA, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:
JAY DOEGEY, City Attorney

BY

(3)
Ordinance No. 10-017

An ordinance amending the "Plumbing" Chapter of the code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, through the amendment of Article I, entitled General Provisions, by the addition of Section 1.015, Electronic Submittal of Final Plans and Other Documents, relative to a requirement that final plans or other documents that will be archived must be submitted in electronic format; providing for a fine of up to $2000 for each offense in violation of the ordinance; providing this ordinance be cumulative; providing for severability, governmental immunity, injunctions, publication and an effective date

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS:

1.

That the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, is hereby amended through the amendment of Article I, General Provisions, by the addition of Section 1.015, Electronic Submittal of Final Plans and Other Documents, so that hereafter said subsection shall be and read as follows:

Section 1.015 Electronic Submittal of Final Plans and Other Documents

Final plans or other documents required to be submitted under this Chapter and that will be archived must be submitted in an electronic format specified by the Director of Community Development and Planning ("CDP Director") as a condition to issuance of any type of permit, approval, or other action related to the final plans or documents. The City may provide an electronic conversion service for a fee in the amount set forth by City Council resolution. The CDP Director shall provide a schedule indicating which documents must be provided electronically, at which point during the approval process, and other information as necessary to implement an electronic archiving program.

2.

Any person, firm, corporation, agent or employee thereof who violates any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined an amount not to exceed Two Thousand ($2000) Dollars for each offense. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

3.

This ordinance shall be and is hereby declared to be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Arlington, and this ordinance shall not operate to repeal or affect any of such other ordinances except insofar as the provisions thereof might be
inconsistent or in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance, in which event such conflicting provisions, if any, in such other ordinance or ordinances are hereby repealed.

4.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance.

5.

All of the regulations provided in this ordinance are hereby declared to be governmental and for the health, safety and welfare of the general public. Any member of the City Council or any City official or employee charged with the enforcement of this ordinance, acting for the City of Arlington in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render himself/herself personally liable; and he/she is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage that might accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or permitted in the discharge of his/her said duties.

6.

Any violation of this ordinance can be enjoined by a suit filed in the name of the City of Arlington in a court of competent jurisdiction, and this remedy shall be in addition to any penal provision in this ordinance or in the Code of the City of Arlington.

7.

The caption and penalty clause of this ordinance shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Arlington, in compliance with the provisions of Article VII, Section 15, of the City Charter. Further, this ordinance may be published in pamphlet form and shall be admissible in such form in any court, as provided by law.

8.

This ordinance shall become effective upon second publication.

PRESENTED AND GIVEN FIRST READING on the 15th day of December, 2009, at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas; and GIVEN SECOND READING, passed and approved on the 12th day of January, 2010, by a vote of 9 ayes and 0 nays at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas.

ROBERT N. CLUCK, Mayor
APPROVED AS TO FORM:
JAY DOEZEY, City Attorney

BY [Signature]
Ordinance No. 11-021

An ordinance amending the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, through the amendment of Article I, General Provisions, Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IPC, Subsection (C)(16), by the addition of the definition of "Reclaimed Water"; the amendment of Subsection 1.05(C)(50); and the addition of Subsections (C)(50.1), (C)(50.2), and (C)(50.3); relative to reclaimed water; providing for a fine of up to $2000 for each offense in violation of the ordinance; providing this ordinance be cumulative; providing for severability, governmental immunity, injunctions, and publication; and becoming effective thirty days after final adoption of the ordinance at the second reading on March 22, 2011

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS:

1. That the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, is hereby amended through the amendment of Article I, General Provisions, by the amendment of Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IPC, Subsection (C)(16), by the addition of the definition of "Reclaimed Water", so that hereafter said definition shall be and read as follows:

RECLAIMED WATER. Wastewater, collected and treated at a wastewater treatment plant, which has been treated to a quality that meets or exceeds the requirements of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality's Chapter 210 authorization to the City.

Further, Article I is hereby amended by the amendment of Subsection 1.05(C)(50), so that hereafter said Subsection shall read as follows:

50. The amendment of Section 608.1, General, to read as follows:

608.1 General. A potable water supply system shall be designed, installed and maintained in such a manner so as to prevent contamination from non-potable liquids, solids or gases being introduced into the potable water supply through cross-connections or any other piping connections to the system. Back flow preventer applications shall conform to applicable local regulations, Table 608.1, and as specifically stated in Sections 608.2 through 608.16.9. When reclaimed water is supplied to the site, an RPZ shall be installed on the potable water supply just inside the property line.
and before any branch connections; and, a double check backflow device shall be installed on the reclaimed water supply just inside the property line and before any branch connections.

Further, Article I is hereby amended by the amendment of Subsection 1.05, by the addition of Subsections (C)(50.1), (C)(50.2), and (C)(50.3), so that hereafter said Subsections shall read as follows:

50.1 The amendment of Section 608.8, Identification of non-potable water, to read as follows:

608.8 Identification of non-potable water. On any premise and in any building where non-potable water systems are installed, the piping conveying the non-potable water shall be identified either by color marking or metal tags in accordance with Sections 608.8.1 through 608.8.4. All non-potable water outlets such as hose connections, open ended pipes, and faucets shall be identified at the point of use for each outlet with the words in English and Spanish, "Non-potable—not safe for drinking" and "No potable-es insegura o desagradable para beber." The words shall be indelibly printed on a tag or sign constructed of corrosion-resistant waterproof material or shall be indelibly printed on the fixture. The letters of the words shall be not less than 0.5 inches in height and color in contrast to the background on which they are applied.

50.2 The amendment of Section 608.8.2, Color, to read as follows:

608.8.2 Color. The color of the pipe identification shall be discernable and consistent throughout the building. The color purple shall be used to identify reclaimed, rain and gray water distribution systems.

50.3 The addition of Section 608.8.4, Inspection Requirements, to read as follows:

608.8.4 Cross connection inspection for reclaimed water. The cross connection inspection is required on all new and converted systems. The following procedure shall be followed by the applicant in the presence of the Code Official to determine whether a cross connection occurred;

a. The potable water system shall be in service and pressurized. The reclaimed water system shall not be connected to the service.

b. The potable water system and the reclaimed water system shall have the appropriate backflow device installed at the point of service before any branch connections and shall be tested.
c. All fixtures and open devices, potable and reclaimed, shall be operated and checked for flow.

d. The open piping system on the reclaimed water system shall be checked for flow during the entire test.

e. The potable water system shall then be turned off at the service connection and completely drained to the lowest fixture outlet.

f. The reclaimed water system shall then be connected and pressurized.

g. All fixtures and devices, potable and reclaimed, shall be operated and checked for flow.

h. The lowest fixture outlet on the potable water system shall be checked for flow during the entire test.

i. Approval by the code official will permit the potable water system to be re-pressurized.

j. Subject to the approval of the code official, a dye test method of cross connection inspection may be permitted. A food grade dye is injected into the reclaimed water system to test for cross connection. Steps "a" through "d" shall be performed along with the additional steps "k" through "m" below.

k. The reclaimed water system shall be connected and pressurized with the dye injected into the system. The reclaimed water system shall be operated until the dyed water is detected at each outlet.

l. All fixtures and devices connected to the potable water system shall be operated and checked for the presence of dyed water.

m. The inspector shall give written acceptance if no cross connection is discovered.

2.

Any person, firm, corporation, agent or employee thereof who violates any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined an amount not to exceed Two Thousand ($2000) Dollars for each offense. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.
3.

This ordinance shall be and is hereby declared to be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Arlington, and this ordinance shall not operate to repeal or affect any of such other ordinances except in so far as the provisions thereof might be inconsistent or in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance, in which event such conflicting provisions, if any, in such other ordinance or ordinances are hereby repealed.

4.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance.

5.

All of the regulations provided in this ordinance are hereby declared to be governmental and for the health, safety and welfare of the general public. Any member of the City Council or any City official or employee charged with the enforcement of this ordinance, acting for the City of Arlington in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render himself/herself personally liable; and he/she is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage that might accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or permitted in the discharge of his/her said duties.

6.

Any violation of this ordinance can be enjoined by a suit filed in the name of the City of Arlington in a court of competent jurisdiction, and this remedy shall be in addition to any penal provision in this ordinance or in the Code of the City of Arlington.

7.

The caption and penalty clause of this ordinance shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Arlington, in compliance with the provisions of Article VII, Section 15, of the City Charter. Further, this ordinance may be published in pamphlet form and shall be admissible in such form in any court, as provided by law.

8.

Section 214.218 of the Texas Local Government Code requires that adoption of an ordinance or national model code provision that is intended to govern the construction, renovation, use, or maintenance of buildings and building systems in the City shall have a delayed effective date that will delay implementing and enforcing the ordinance or code provision for at least 30 days after final adoption of the ordinance, to permit persons affected to comply with the ordinance or code provision.

(4)
9.

This ordinance shall become effective thirty days after final adoption of the ordinance at the second reading on March 22, 2011.

PRESENTED AND GIVEN FIRST READING on the 1st day of March, 2011, at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas; and GIVEN SECOND READING, passed and approved on the 22nd day of March, 2011, by a vote of ayes and nays at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas.

ROBERT N. CLUCK, Mayor

MARY W. SUPINO, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:
JAY DOEGEY, City Attorney

BY
An ordinance amending the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, through the amendment of Article I, General Provisions, by the amendment of Section 1.02, Adoption of Code; Conflicts, Subsection (A); Section 1.03, Intent; Section 1.04, Scope, Subsection (A); the addition of Subsection 1.04(C); Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IPC, Subsection (C); Subsection 1.05(D); and Subsection 1.06, Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IFGC, Subsection (C); relative to adopting the International Plumbing Code, 2009 Edition, and the International Fuel Gas Code, 2009 Edition, providing for a fine of up to $2000 for each offense in violation of the ordinance; providing this ordinance be cumulative; providing for severability, governmental immunity, injunctions, publication and becoming effective on May 24, 2012.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS:

1. That the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, is hereby amended through the amendment of Article I, General Provisions, by the amendment of Section 1.02, Adoption of Code; Conflicts, Subsection (A), so that hereafter said subsection shall be and read as follows:

A. The International Plumbing Code, 2009 Edition, referred to in this Chapter as the "IPC" and the International Fuel Gas Code, 2009 Edition, referred to in this Chapter as the "IFGC", as adopted and published by the International Code Council are herein adopted and designated, together with the additions, deletions, and amendments hereinafter contained, as the Plumbing Code of the City, the same as though such Codes were copied at length herein. Copies of the IPC and IFGC adopted in this Section shall be kept on file in the office of the City Secretary.

Further, Article I, Section 1.03, Intent, is hereby amended so that said section shall be and read as follows:

Section 1.03 Intent

The purpose of this Code is to provide minimum standards to safeguard life, limb, health, property and the public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, installation, quality of materials, location, operations and maintenance or use of piping systems, fixtures, plumbing equipment and systems used for water, sewage, and fuel gas plumbing systems.
Further, Article I, Section 1.04, Scope, Subsection (A), is hereby amended so that said subsection shall be and read as follows:

A. The provisions of this code shall apply to the erection, installation, alteration, repairs, relocation, replacement, addition to, use or maintenance of plumbing systems within this jurisdiction. This code shall also regulate nonflammable medical gas, inhalation anesthetic, vacuum piping, nonmedical oxygen systems and sanitary and condensate vacuum collection systems. The installation of fuel gas distribution piping and equipment, fuel-gas-fired water heaters and water heater venting systems shall be regulated by the International Fuel Gas Code. Provisions in the appendices shall not apply unless specifically adopted.

Exception: Detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses) not more than three stories high with separate means of egress and their accessory structures shall comply with the International Residential Code.

Further, Article I, Section 1.04, is hereby amended by the addition of Subsection (C), so that said subsection shall be and read as follows:

C. If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this code is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this code.

Further, Article I, Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IPC, Subsection (C), is hereby amended so that said subsection shall be and read as follows:

C. By the deletion of the following sections of the IPC in their entirety:

1. The deletion of Section 101, entitled General.
2. The deletion of Section 109, Means of appeal.

Further, Article I, Section 1.05, Subsection (D), is hereby amended so that said subsection shall be and read as follows:

D. By the amendment and addition of the following sections of the IPC:

1. Adoption of Appendices C, Gray Water Recycling Systems; and F, Structural Safety.
2. The amendment of the Table of Contents, Chapter 7, Section 714, to read as follows:

Section 714 Engineered Drainage Design .... 67
3. The amendment of Section 102.8, Referenced codes and standards, to read as follows:

**102.8 Referenced codes and standards.** The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 13 and such codes and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where the requirements of reference standards or manufacturer’s installation instructions do not conform to minimum provisions of this code, the provisions of this code shall apply. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference to NFPA 70 or the ICC Electrical Code shall mean the Electrical Code as adopted.

**Exception:** Where enforcement of a code provision would violate the conditions of the listing of the equipment or appliance, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer’s installation instruction shall apply.

4. The amendment of Section 103.1, General, to read as follows.

**103.1 General.** The executive official in charge of plumbing inspection shall be known as the Code Official.

5. The amendment of Section 104.4, Right of entry, to read as follows:

**104.4 Right of entry.** Whenever it is necessary to make an inspection to enforce the provisions of this chapter, or whenever the Code Official has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in any building or upon any premises any conditions or violations of this chapter that make the building or premises unsafe, unsanitary, dangerous or hazardous, the Code Official shall have the authority to enter the building or premises at all reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposed upon the Code Official by this chapter. If such building or premises is occupied, the Code Official shall present credentials to the occupant and request entry. If such building or premises is unoccupied, the Code Official shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises and request entry. If entry is refused, the Code Official shall have recourse to every remedy provided by law to secure entry.

When the Code Official shall have first obtained a proper inspection warrant pursuant to the “Municipal Court” Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington no owner or occupant or person having charge, care or control of any building or premises shall fail or neglect, after proper request is made as herein provided, to promptly permit entry therein by the Code Official.

6. The amendment of Section 106.1, When required, to read as follows:
106.1 When required. Any owner, authorized agent or contractor who desires to construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, demolish or change the occupancy of a building or structure, or to erect, install, enlarge, alter, repair, remove, convert or replace any plumbing system, the installation of which is regulated by this code, or to cause any such work to be done, shall first make application to the code official and obtain the required permit for the work. A permit may only be issued to a registrant as provided in Article III of this Chapter.

7. The deletion of Section 106.4, By whom application is made, in its entirety.

8. The amendment of Section 106.5, Permit issuance, to read as follows:

106.5 Permit issuance. The application, construction documents and other data filed by an applicant for permit shall be reviewed by the code official. If the code official finds that the proposed work conforms to the requirements of this code and all laws and ordinances applicable thereto, and that the fees as established by resolution of the City Council from time to time, a permit shall be issued.

9. The amendment of Section 106.6, Fees and refunds, to read as follows:

106.6 Fees and refunds. Any person, firm or corporation desiring a permit as required by this Plumbing Code shall, at or before the time of permit issuance, pay a fee as specified in the fee structure as approved by the City Council of the City of Arlington by resolution and which may be amended from time to time by said City Council.

106.6.1 Any person who commences any work on a plumbing system before obtaining the necessary permits shall be subject to 100 percent of the usual permit fee in addition to the required permit fees.

106.6.2 Standards. The fee standards as set out in the Construction Chapter shall apply to calculations and fees.

106.6.3 Refund of a fee submitted for any administrative action under this Chapter shall be made in accordance with Section 4.12 of the "Construction" Chapter.

106.6.4 When the replacement of a contractor occurs during a project for which a permit has been issued pursuant to this Mechanical Code, the Administrative Authority may prorate the amount of the permit fee for the new contractor based on said Administrative Authority's determination of the percentage of work remaining.

106.6.5 When it is determined after a permit has been issued that the scope of work is to be significantly changed, the Administrative Authority
may authorize and require that appropriate adjustments be effected to the permit fee. Any increase in the permit fee shall be paid prior to performing any part of such increased scope of work. Any decrease in the permit fee which is based on previously approved work which will not be performed as earlier defined may be refunded in the amount of fifty percent (50%) of the fee represented by the percentage of work not to be performed; provided, however, that determination of such percentage and specific authorization of such refund shall be issued by the Administrative Authority. Refunds, if made, shall be made to the original permittee in accordance with Article IV of the Construction Chapter.

10. The amendment of Section 107.1, General, by adding an exception to read as follows:

EXCEPTION: The owner of a property may choose to contract with a Third Party Provider that is properly registered with the City for inspections. Inspections performed by Third Party Organizations are subject to the terms of the program as authorized by resolution of the City Council of the City of Arlington. A Third Party Provider shall not be authorized to grant a Certificate of Occupancy.

11. The amendment of Section 107.4, Testing, to read as follows:

107.4 Testing. Plumbing work and systems shall be tested as required in Section 312 and in accordance with Sections 107.4.1 through 107.4.3. Tests shall be made by the permit holder and may be observed by the code official.

12. The amendment of Section 108.4, Violation penalties, to read as follows:

108.4 Violation penalties. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to erect, construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, improve, remove, convert or demolish, equip, use or maintain any mechanical systems or equipment or cause or permit the same to be done in violation of this Code.

A person convicted of violating any of the provisions of this Code shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and each day or portion thereof during which any such violation continues shall be a separate offense. Each offense shall be punishable by a fine of not more than $2,000.00.

The issuing or granting of a permit or approval of plans and specifications by the City shall not be deemed or construed to be a permit for, or an approval of, any violation of any of the provisions of this Code or any other ordinance of the City. No permit presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this Code, or any other ordinance of the City, shall be valid, except insofar as the work or use which is authorized is lawful.
The issuing or granting of a permit or approval of plans by the City shall not prevent the Administrative Authority from thereafter requiring the correction of errors in said plans and specifications or from preventing construction operations being carried on thereunder when in violation of this Code or of any other ordinance of the City, or from revoking any certificate of approval when issued in error.

13. The amendment of Section 108.5, entitled Stop work orders, to read as follows:

**108.5 Stop work orders.** Any work is being done contrary to the provisions of this Code, the Administrative Authority may order the work stopped by notice in writing served on any persons engaged in the doing or causing such work to be done. Any such person shall forthwith stop such work until:

a. He or she is authorized by the Administrative Authority to proceed with the work; or

b. An appeal perfected pursuant to Section 2.03 has resulted in a waiver of the condition causing the stop order, or a finding that there is no cause for a stop order.

Failure to stop such work, in addition to penalties and remedies elsewhere set forth, shall void any appeal.

14. The amendment of Section 202 to amend the definition of “Code Official” and the addition of new definitions to read as follows:

**BUILDING CODE.** Building Code shall mean the *International Building Code* and the *International Residential Code* as adopted by this jurisdiction.

**CODE OFFICIAL.** The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or a duly authorized representative. For the purpose of this code, the Code Official shall be the Building Official or designee.

**ELECTRICAL CODE.** Electrical Code shall mean the National Electrical Code as adopted by this jurisdiction. For the purpose of this code, all references to NFPA 70 shall be assumed to mean the Electrical Code as defined herein.

**ENERGY CODE.** Energy Code shall mean the *International Energy Conservation Code* as adopted by this jurisdiction.

**FIRE PREVENTION CODE (FIRE CODE).** Fire Prevention Code shall mean the *International Fire Code* as adopted by this jurisdiction.
MECHANICAL CODE. Mechanical Code shall mean the *International Mechanical Code™* as adopted by this jurisdiction.

PLUMBING CODE. Plumbing Code shall mean the *International Plumbing Code™* as adopted by this jurisdiction.

SHALL. Shall, as it applies to an act or duty to be performed by the Code Official pursuant to any section of the Code, is discretionary. Its use in all other applications in this Code shall be mandatory.

15. The amendment of Section 301.3, Connections to the sanitary drainage system, to add the following exception:

**Exception:** Bathubs, showers, lavatories, clothes washers and laundry trays shall not be required to discharge to the sanitary drainage system where such fixtures discharge to an approved gray water system for flushing of water closets and urinals.

16. The amendment of Section 305.6, Freezing, to read as follows:

**305.6 Freezing.** Water, soil or waste pipes shall not be installed outside of a building, in attics or crawl spaces, concealed in outside walls, or in any other place subjected to freezing unless adequate provision is made to protect such pipe from freezing. Piping in unheated attic, crawl space areas, and exterior walls shall be protected with not less than three-quarters of an inch (3/4") (19.05 mm) thickness of approved pipe insulation. Joints in insulation shall be sealed per manufacturer installation requirements. The use of tape for joining the insulation is prohibited. Water service piping shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) deep or less than 6 inches (152 mm) below the frost line.

17. The amendment of Section 305.6.1, Sewer depth, to read as follows:

**305.6.1 Sewer depth.** Building sewers that connect to private sewage disposal systems shall be a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) below finished grade at the point of septic tank connection. Building sewers shall be a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) below grade.

18. The amendment of Section 305.9, Protection of components of plumbing systems, to read as follows:

**305.9 Protection of components of plumbing system.** Components of a plumbing system installed within 3 feet along alleyways, driveways, parking garages or other locations in a manner in which they would be exposed to damage shall be recessed into the wall or otherwise protected in an approved manner.

19. The deletion of Section 310.5, Urinal partitions, in its entirety.
20. The amendment of Section 312.2, Drainage and vent water test, to read as follows:

**312.2 Drainage and vent water test.** A water test shall be applied to the building drain system either in its entirety or in sections. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system shall be filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest openings of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than a 5-foot (1524 mm) head of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper 5 feet (1524 mm) of the next preceding section shall be tested so that no joint or pipe in the building, except the uppermost 5 feet (1524 mm) of the system, shall have been submitted to a test of less than a 5-foot (1524 mm) head of water. The water shall be kept in the system, or in the portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. The system shall then be tight at all points.

21. The amendment of Section 312.6, Gravity sewer test, to read as follows:

**312.6 Gravity sewer test.** Gravity sewer tests shall consist of plugging the end of the building sewer at the point of connection with the public sewer, filling the building sewer with water, testing with not less than a 5 foot (1524 mm) head of water and maintaining such pressure for 15 minutes.

22. The amendment of Section 312.10.1, Inspections, to read as follows:

**312.10.1 Inspections.** When required by the Water Resources Services Division, annual inspections shall be made of all backflow prevention assemblies and air gaps to determine whether they are operable. In the absence of local provisions, the owner is responsible to ensure that inspections are performed annually.

23. The amendment of Section 312.10.2, Testing, to read as follows:

**312.10.2 Testing.** Reduced pressure principle backflow preventer assemblies, double check-valve assemblies, double-detector check valve assemblies and pressure vacuum breaker assemblies shall be tested at the time of installation, immediately after repairs or relocation and when otherwise required by the Water Resources Services Division. The testing procedure shall be performed in accordance as required by the Water Resources Division. In the absence of local provisions, the owner is responsible to ensure that testing is performed at least annually and is done in accordance with one of the following standards:

ASSE 5013, ASSE 5015, ASSE 5020, ASSE 5047, ASSE 5048, ASSE 5052, ASSE 5056, CSA B64.10 OR CAS B64.10.1
24. The amendment of Section [M]314.2.1, Condensate disposal, to read as follows:

[M]314.2.1 Condensate disposal. Condensate from all cooling coils and evaporators shall be conveyed from the drain pan outlet to a permanently wet p-trap. Condensate shall not discharge in a publicly exposed area such as into a street, alley, sidewalk or other areas so as to cause a nuisance.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Condensate may discharge directly to a roof drain that connects to an underground storm sewer system,

2. Condensate may discharge directly onto roofs covered with membrane type roof coverings where the condensate will drain to a roof drain that connects to an underground storm sewer system,

3. Condensate may discharge to a landscaped area containing flowers and other bedding plants other than turf. There must be five square feet of landscaped area for each ton of refrigeration, or

4. Condensate may discharge to a French drain consisting of a pit excavated below grade that is not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in any dimension. The pit shall be filled with coarse gravel and the drainpipe shall extend into the pit and be securely anchored. A single drain shall not receive the condensate discharge of more than 10 tons nominal of combined cooling capacity. The pit shall be covered with sod after inspection. The French drain shall not be located so that it will receive direct discharge from a roof or a downspout.

25. The amendment of Section [M]314.2.2, Drain pipe materials and sizes, to read as follows:

[M]314.2.2 Drain pipe materials and sizes. Components of the condensate disposal system shall be cast iron, galvanized steel, copper, cross-linked polyethylene, polybutylene, polyethylene, ABS, CPVC or PVC pipe or tubing. When piping is installed to be exposed to sunlight, the Components of the condensate disposal system shall be cast iron, galvanized steel, copper, or schedule 80 PVC pipe or tubing. All components shall be selected for the pressure, temperature and exposure rating of the installation. Joints and connections shall be made in accordance with the applicable provisions of Chapter 7 of the International Plumbing Code relative to the material type. Condensate waste and drain line size shall be not less than ¾-inch (19 mm) internal diameter and shall not decrease in size from the drain pan connection to the place of condensate disposal. Where the drain pipes from more than one unit are
26. The amendment of Section 403.1, **Minimum number of fixtures**, to read as follows:

**403.1 Minimum number of fixtures.** Plumbing fixtures shall be provided for the type of occupancy and in the minimum number shown in Table 403.1. Types of occupancies not shown in Table 403.1 shall be considered individually by the building official. The number of occupants shall be determined by the International Building Code unless sufficient data is approved by the building official for a different number of occupants. Occupancy classification shall be determined in accordance with the International Building Code.

27. The addition of Section 403.5, **Additional fixtures for food preparation facilities**, to read as follows:

**403.5 Additional fixtures for food preparation facilities.** In addition to the fixtures required in this Chapter, all food service facilities shall be provided with additional fixtures set out in this section.

#### 403.5.1 Hand washing lavatory.** At least one hand washing lavatory shall be provided for use by employees that is accessible from food preparation, food dispensing and warewashing areas. Additional hand washing lavatories may be required based on convenience of use by employees.

**403.5.2 Service sink.** In new or remodeled food service establishments, at least one service sink or one floor sink shall be provided so that it is conveniently located for the cleaning of mops or similar wet floor cleaning tools and for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste. The location of the service sink(s) and/or mop sink(s) shall be approved by the City of Arlington health department.

28. The amendment of Table 403.1, **MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED PLUMBING FIXTURES**, to amend footnote “e” and “f” and add footnote “g” to read as follows:

- **e.** The minimum number of drinking fountains shall comply with Table 2902.1 and Chapter 11. Drinking fountains shall not be installed in toilet rooms.

- **f.** Drinking fountains are not required for an occupant load 30 or less and for dining and/or drinking establishments.

- **g.** Where urinals are provided, urinals shall not be substituted for more than 67% of the required water closets in assembly and educational
occupancies. Urinals shall not be substituted for more than 50% of the required water closets in all other occupancies.

29. The amendment of exception #3 to Section 403.2 to read as follows:

3. Separate facilities shall not be required in mercantile occupancies in which the maximum occupant load is 100 or less.

30. The deletion of Section 405.6, Plumbing in mental health centers, in its entirety.

31. The amendment of Section 409.2, Water connection, to read as follows:

**409.2 Water connection.** The water supply to a commercial dishwashing machine shall be protected against back-flow by an air gap or back-flow prevention in accordance with Section 608.

32. The amendment of Section 410.1, Approval, to read as follows:

**410.1 Approval.** Drinking fountains shall conform to ASME A112.19.1M, ASME A112.19.2M or ASME A112.19.9M and water coolers shall conform to ARI 1010. Drinking fountains and water coolers shall conform to NSF 61, Section 9. Where water is served in restaurants, drinking fountains shall not be required.

33. The amendment of Section 412.4, Public laundries and central washing facilities, to read as follows:

**412.4 Required location.** Floor drains shall be installed in the following areas.

1. Toilet rooms containing two (2) or more water closets or a combination of one (1) water closet and one (1) urinal.

   Exception: Dwelling units.

2. Commercial kitchens.

   Exception: In lieu of floor drains in commercial kitchens, the code official may accept floor sinks when the floor sinks are installed to readily drain the entire floor area.

3. In public coin-operated laundries and in the central washing facilities of multiple-family dwellings, the rooms containing automatic clothes washers shall have floor drains located to readily drain the entire floor area. Such drains shall have a minimum outlet of not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in diameter.
34. The addition of Section 414.3, Rain water, to read as follows:

414.3 Rain water. The receptacle receiving waste from the wash area shall be protected in such a manner as to prevent the intrusion of rain water. The location of the receptacle is subject to the approval of the Water Resource Division of Water Utilities.

35. The amendment of Section 419.3, Surrounding material, to read as follows:

[B]419.3 Surrounding material. Wall and floor space to a point 2 feet (610 mm) in front of a urinal lip and 4 feet (1219 mm) above the floor and at least 2 feet (610 mm) to each side of the urinal shall be waterproofed with a smooth, readily cleanable, hard, nonabsorbent material.

36. The amendment of Section 502.3, Water heaters installed in attics, to read as follows:

502.3 Water heaters installed in attics. Attics containing a water heater shall be provided with an opening and unobstructed passageway large enough to allow removal of the water heater. The passageway shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) high and 22 inches (559 mm) wide and not more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length when measured along the centerline of the passageway from the opening to the water heater. The passageway shall have continuous solid flooring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide. A level service space at least 30 inches (762 mm) deep and 30 inches (762 mm) wide shall be present at the front or service side of the water heater. The clear access opening dimensions shall be a minimum of 20 inches by 30 inches (508 mm by 762 mm), or larger where such dimensions are not large enough to allow removal of the water heater.

37. The addition of Section 502.3.1, Electrical requirements, to read as follows:

502.3.1 Electrical requirements. A lighting fixture controlled by a switch located at the required passageway opening and a receptacle outlet shall be provided at or within 25 feet (7619 mm) of the equipment location in accordance with the electrical code.

38. The addition of Section 502.6, Water heaters above ground or floor, to read as follows:

502.6 Water heaters above ground or floor. When the mezzanine or platform in which a water heater is installed is more than eight (8) feet (2438 mm) above the ground or floor level, it shall be made accessible by a stairway or permanent ladder fastened to the building.
Exception: A water heater not larger than 10 gallons in size may be installed above a lay-in ceiling not more than ten (10) feet (3048 mm) in height.

39. The addition of Section 502.7, Illumination and electrical outlet requirements, to read as follows:

502.7 Illumination and electrical outlet requirements. Whenever the mezzanine or platform is not adequately lighted and/or access to a receptacle outlet is not available from the main level within 25’ of water heater, lighting and a receptacle outlet shall be provided in accordance with Section 502.1.

40. The amendment of Section 504.6, Requirements for discharge piping, by adding item #14 to read as follows:

14. When discharging outside the building, the point of discharge shall be with the end of the pipe not more than two (2) feet (610 mm) nor less than six (6) inches (152 mm) above the ground.

41. The amendment of Table 604.4, MAXIMUM FLOW RATES AND CONSUMPTION FOR PLUMBING FIXTURES AND FIXTURE FITTINGS, to read as follows:

TABLE 604.4
MAXIMUM FLOW RATES AND CONSUMPTION FOR PLUMBING FIXTURES AND FIXTURE FITTINGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLUMBING FIXTURE OR FIXTURE FITTING</th>
<th>MAXIMUM FLOW RATE OR QUANTITY\textsuperscript{b}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lavatory, private</td>
<td>2.2 gpm at 60 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sink or faucet aerator</td>
<td>2.2 gpm at 60 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shower head\textsuperscript{a}</td>
<td>2.5 gpm at 80 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sink faucet</td>
<td>2.2 gpm at 60 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinal\textsuperscript{c}</td>
<td>1.0 gallon per flushing cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water closet\textsuperscript{d}</td>
<td>1.6 gallons per flushing cycle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For SI: 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa.

\textsuperscript{a} A hand-held shower spray is a shower head.

\textsuperscript{b} Consumption tolerances shall be determined from referenced standards.

\textsuperscript{c} The urinal and any associated flush valve, must meet the performance, testing, and labeling requirements prescribed by American Society of Mechanical Engineers Standard – ASME A112.19.2-2008 and Canadian Standards Association Standard – CSA B45.1-2008.

\textsuperscript{d} The water closet must meet the performance, testing, and labeling requirements prescribed by American Society of Mechanical Engineers Standard – ASME A112.19.2-2008 and Canadian Standards Association Standard – CSA B45.1-2008.
The amendment of Section 606.1 to delete items #3, 4 and 5, so that Section 606.1 reads as follows:

606.1 Location of full-open valves. Full-open valves shall be installed in the following locations:

1. On the building water service pipe from the public water supply near the curb.

2. On the water distribution supply pipe at the entrance into the structure.

3. On the entrance to every water supply pipe to a dwelling unit, except where supplying a single fixture equipped with individual stops.

4. On the water supply pipe to a gravity or pressurized water tank.

5. On the water supply pipe to every water heater.

The amendment of Section 606.2, Location of shutoff valves, to delete item #2 and renumber item #3.

The amendment of Section 608.14, Location of backflow preventers, to read as follows:

608.14 Location of backflow preventers. Access shall be provided to backflow preventers as specified by the installation instructions of the approved manufacturer. Backflow prevention devices shall not be installed greater than 4 feet (1219.2 mm) above the finished floor level or an approved working platform.

The amendment of Section 608.16.5, Connections to lawn irrigation systems, to read as follows:

608.16.5 Connections to lawn irrigation systems. The potable water supply system to lawn irrigation systems shall be protected against backflow by an atmospheric-type vacuum breaker, a pressure type vacuum breaker, a double-check assembly or a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer. A valve shall not be installed downstream from an atmospheric vacuum breaker. Where chemicals are introduced into the system, the potable water supply shall be protected against backflow by a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer.
46. The amendment of Section 608.17, Protection of individual water supplies, to read as follows:

**608.17 Protection of individual water supplies.** An individual water supply shall be located and constructed so as to be safeguarded against contamination in accordance with applicable local regulations. In the absence of other local regulations, installation shall be in accordance with Sections 608.17.1 through 608.17.8.

47. The amendment of Section 701.2, Sewer required, to read as follows:

**701.2 Sewer required.** Every building in which plumbing fixtures are installed and all premises having drainage piping shall be connected to a public sewer, where available, or an approved private sewage disposal system in accordance with county regulation. The availability of the public sewer to the building shall be determined by the Water Utilities Department.

48. The amendment of Section 701.5, Damage to drainage system or public sewer, to read as follows:

**701.5 Damage to drainage system or public sewer.** Wastes detrimental to the public sewer system or detrimental to the functioning of the sewer treatment plant, as determined by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department, shall be disposed of or treated as directed by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department. A sewer line receiving such waste or with potential to receive such waste shall be fitted with a test well specified by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department.

49. The amendment of Table 702.2, UNDERGROUND BUILDING DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPE, to read as follows:

**TABLE 702.2**
UNDERGROUND BUILDING DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe in IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS 200) and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall</td>
<td>ASTM D 2661; ASTM F 628; ASTM F 1488; CSA B181.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asbestos-cement pipe</td>
<td>ASTM C 428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cast-iron pipe</td>
<td>ASTM A 74; ASTM A 888; CI SPI 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper or copper-alloy tubing (Type K, L, M or DWV)</td>
<td>ASTM B 75; ASTM B 88; ASTM B 251; ASTM B 306</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Polyolefin pipe

| Plastic pipe in IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS 200) and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall |

| Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe |

| Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe in IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS 200) and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core, or composite wall |

- ASTM F 1412;
- CAN/CSA B181.3

- ASTM D 2665; ASTM F 891; ASTM F 1488; CSA B181.2

#### TABLE 702.3

**BUILDING SEWER PIPE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe in IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS 200) and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core or composite wall</td>
<td>ASTM D 2661; ASTM F 628; ASTM F 1488; CSA B181.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe in sewer and drain diameters, including SDR 23.5 (PS 150) and PS 200; with a solid, cellular core or composite wall</td>
<td>ASTM F 1488; ASTM D 2751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asbestos-cement pipe</td>
<td>ASTM C 428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cast-iron pipe</td>
<td>ASTM A 74; ASTM A 888; CISPI 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete pipe</td>
<td>ASTM C14; ASTM C76; CAN/CSA A257.1M; CAN/CSA A257.2M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper or copper-alloy tubing (Type K or L)</td>
<td>ASTM B 75; ASTM B 88; ASTM B 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR)</td>
<td>ASTM F 714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe in IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS 200) and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core or composite wall</td>
<td>ASTM D 2665; ASTM F 891; ASTM F 1488</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

50. The amendment of Table 702.3, **BUILDING SEWER PIPE**, to read as follows:

**TABLE 702.3**

**BUILDING SEWER PIPE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe in IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS 200) and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core or composite wall</td>
<td>ASTM D 2661; ASTM F 628; ASTM F 1488; CSA B181.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) plastic pipe in sewer and drain diameters, including SDR 23.5 (PS 150) and PS 200; with a solid, cellular core or composite wall</td>
<td>ASTM F 1488; ASTM D 2751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asbestos-cement pipe</td>
<td>ASTM C 428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cast-iron pipe</td>
<td>ASTM A 74; ASTM A 888; CISPI 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete pipe</td>
<td>ASTM C14; ASTM C76; CAN/CSA A257.1M; CAN/CSA A257.2M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper or copper-alloy tubing (Type K or L)</td>
<td>ASTM B 75; ASTM B 88; ASTM B 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR)</td>
<td>ASTM F 714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe in IPS diameters, including schedule 40, DR 22 (PS 200) and DR 24 (PS 140); with a solid, cellular core or composite wall</td>
<td>ASTM D 2665; ASTM F 891; ASTM F 1488</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
51. The amendment of Section 702.5, Chemical waste system, to read as follows:

**702.5 Chemical waste system.** A chemical waste system shall be completely separated from the sanitary drainage system. The chemical waste shall be treated as required by the Water Resources Department before discharging to the sanitary drainage system. Separate drainage systems for chemical wastes and vent pipes shall be of an approved material that is resistant to corrosion and degradation for the concentrations of chemicals involved.

52. The addition of Section 712.5, Dual system, to read as follows:

**712.5 Dual system.** All sumps that receive the discharge of more than 10 fixture units, shall be provided with dual pumps or ejectors arranged to function independently and alternating between each pump or ejector per cycle. For storm drainage sumps and pumping systems, see Section 1113.

53. The amendment of the title of Section 714 to be as follows:

**ENGINEERED DRAINAGE DESIGN**

54. The amendment of Section 714.1, Design of drainage system, to read as follows:

**714.1 Design of drainage system.** The sizing requirement for plumbing drainage systems shall be determined by approved design methods.

55. The amendment of Section 802.1.1, Food Handling, to read as follows:

**802.1.1 Food Handling.** Equipment and fixtures utilized for the storage, preparation and handling of food shall discharge through an indirect waste pipe by means of an air gap into a floor sink.

56. The amendment of Section 802.4, Standpipes, to read as follows:

**802.4 Standpipes.** Standpipes shall be individually trapped. Standpipes shall extend a minimum of 18 inches (457mm) and a maximum of 42 inches (1066mm) above the trap weir. Access shall be provided to all
standpipe traps and drains for rodding. The p-trap on the standpipe for a washing machine shall not be installed below the floor.

57. The amendment of Section 803.2, **Neutralizing device required for corrosive wastes**, to read as follows:

**803.2 Neutralizing device required for corrosive wastes.** Corrosive liquids, spent acids or other harmful chemicals that destroy or injure a drain, sewer, soil or waste pipe, or create noxious or toxic fumes or interfere with sewage treatment processes, shall not be discharged into the plumbing system unless approved by the Water Resources Department and the Code Official. Such devices shall be automatically provided with a sufficient supply of diluting water or neutralizing medium so as to make the contents noninjurious before discharge into the drainage system. The nature of the corrosive or harmful waste and the method of its treatment or dilution shall be approved prior to installation.

58. The addition of Section 803.4, **Backwash from swimming pools**, to read as follows:

**803.4 Backwash from swimming pools.** Any backwash from a swimming pool shall discharge into the sanitary sewer system. An indirect connection shall be made by means of an air gap discharging into a tail piece with the opening installed a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) above adjacent grade. A minimum size 3-inch (76 mm) p-trap installed not less than 12 inches (304 mm) below grade may connect to the yard cleanout riser by a sanitary tee fitting.

59. The amendment of Section 904.1, **Roof extension**, to read as follows:

**904.1 Roof extension.** All open vent pipes that extend through a roof shall be terminated at least six (6) inches (152mm) above the roof, except that where a roof is to be used for any purpose other than weather protection, the vent extension shall be run at least 7 feet (2134mm) above the roof.

60. The deletion of exception 3 from Section 1002.1.

61. The deletion of Section 1002.10 in its entirety.

62. The amendment of Section 1003.2, **Approval**, to read as follows:

**1003.2 Approval.** All requirements regarding the size, type, location and listing of interceptors and/or separators shall be regulated by the Water Utilities Department. All installations of interceptors and/or separators shall be inspected by the code official.

63. The deletion of Sections 1003.3, 1003.4, 1003.5, 1003.6, 1003.7 and 1003.8 in their entirety.
64. The renumbering of Sections 1003.9 and 1003.10 to 1003.3 and 1003.4, respectively.

65. The addition of Section 1003.5, **Test wells**, to read as follows:

**1003.5 Test wells.** The size, type, location and listing of test wells shall be regulated by the Water Resources Department. A test well shall be installed on the outlet of each individual interceptor and/or separator. The installation of a test well shall include a retaining device as specified by the Water Resources Department. All installations of test wells shall be inspected by the code official.

66. The amendment of Section 1101.3, **Prohibited drainage**, to read as follows:

**1101.3 Prohibited drainage.** Storm water shall not be drained into sewers intended for sewage only or over sidewalks intended for public use.

67. The amendment of Section 1106.1, **General**, to read as follows:

**1106.1 General.** The size of the vertical conductors and leader, building storm drains, building storm sewers, and any horizontal branches of such drains or sewers shall be based on six (6) inches per hour rainfall rate.

68. The amendment of Section 1107.3, **Sizing of secondary drains**, to read as follows:

**1107.3 Sizing of secondary drains.** Secondary (emergency) roof drain systems shall be sized in accordance with Section 1106. Scuppers shall be sized to prevent the depth of ponding water from exceeding that for which the roof was designed as determined by Section 1101.7. Scuppers shall not have an opening dimension of less than 4 inches (102 mm). The flow through the primary system shall not be considered when sizing the secondary roof drain system.

69. The addition of Section 1202.2, **Requirements for medical gas installations and installers**, to read as follows:

**1202.2 Requirements for medical gas installations and installers.** All persons, firms or individuals must be registered with the City of Arlington as required by this code in order to install or alter medical gas installations. In order to be qualified to register as a medical gas installer, the Responsible Master Plumber must also hold a current Medical Gas Installation Endorsement as issued by the Texas State Board of Plumbing Examiners. All individuals installing and/or altering piping systems used to transport gases for medical purposes shall be a master or journeyman
plumber that also holds a current Medical Gas Installation Endorsement as issued by the Texas State Board of Plumbing Examiners.

70. The addition of Section 1202.3, Testing and certification of medical gas systems, to read as follows:

1202.3 Testing and certification of medical gas systems. All testing and certification of medical gas piping systems shall be performed by an individual that is certified to do so. All testing and certification shall be done in accordance with NFPA 99C. A City of Arlington “Medical Gas Piping System Installation Compliance Certificate” and “Medical Gas Piping System Verification Certificate of Compliance” shall be submitted to the code official at or prior to requesting a final inspection.

Further, Article I, Subsection 1.06, Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IFGC, Subsection (C), is hereby amended so that said subsection shall be and read as follows:

C. By the amendment, deletion and addition of the following sections of the IFGC:

1. The adoption of IFGC appendices A, B and C.
2. The deletion of IFGC Sections 101.1 and 101.4 in their entirety.
3. The amendment of IFGC Section 102.8, Referenced codes and standards, to read as follows:

102.8 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced herein shall be those that are listed in Chapter 8 and such codes, when specifically adopted, and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall apply. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference to NFPA 70 or the ICC Electrical Code shall mean the Electrical Code as adopted.

Exception: Where enforcement of a code provision would violate the conditions of the listing of the equipment or appliance, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer’s installation instructions shall apply.

4. The amendment of IFGC Section 103.1, General, to read as follows:

103.1 General. The executive official in charge of fuel gas inspection shall be known as the Code Official.

5. The deletion of IFGC Section 103.2, Appointment, in its entirety.
6. The amendment of IFGC Section 104.1, General, to read as follows:

104.1 General. The code official shall enforce all of the provisions of the ordinance governing the fuel gas piping and shall act on any question relative to the installation, alteration, repair, maintenance or operation of systems, except as otherwise specifically provided for by statutory requirements or as provided for in Sections 104.2 through 104.7.

7. The amendment of IFGC Section 104.2, Applications and permits, to read as follows:

104.2 Applications and permits. A separate permit shall be obtained for each building or structure under the conditions stated in Article III, Section 3.01, et.seq., of this Chapter.

104.2.1 A person commits an offense if he/she allows another to do or cause to be done any work under a permit other than the permittee or an employee of the permittee.

104.2.2 After issuing a permit or granting approval of plans and specifications, the code official shall remain empowered to:

104.2.2.1 Require the correction of errors in plans and specifications,

104.2.2.2 Prevent the commencement or continuation of construction operations conducted under such plans and specifications when such operations are in violation of this Chapter or other ordinance.

104.2.3 Every permit issued under this Chapter shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work is suspended or abandoned for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days.

8. The amendment of IFGC Section 104.4, Right of Entry, to read as follows:

104.4 Right of entry. Whenever it is necessary to make an inspection to enforce the provisions of this chapter, or whenever the Code Official has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in any building or upon any premises any conditions or violations of this chapter that make the building or premises unsafe, unsanitary, dangerous or hazardous, the Code Official shall have the authority to enter the building or premises at all reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposed upon the Code Official by this Chapter. If such building or premises is occupied, the Code Official shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises and request entry. If entry is refused, the Code Official shall have the recourse to every remedy by law to secure entry.
When the Code Official shall have first obtained a proper inspection warrant pursuant to the Municipal Court Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington no owner or occupant or person having charge, care of control of any building or premises shall fail or neglect, after proper request is made as herein provided, to promptly permit entry therein by the Code Official.

9. The amendment of IFGC Section 106.6, Fees, to read as follows:

**106.6 Fees.** The standard for fee administration shall be as stated in IPC Section 106.6 as amended.

10. The deletion of IFGC Section 106.6.1, Work commencing before permit issuance; IFGC Section 106.6.2, Fee schedule; and IFGC Section 106.6.3, Fee refunds, in their entirety.

11. The amendment of IFGC Section 108.4, Violation penalties, to read as follows:

**108.4 Violation penalties.** The provisions for violations of this code shall be as specified in IPC Section 108.4 at Section 1.11 of this Chapter.

12. The amendment of IFGC Section 108.5, Stop work orders, to read as follows:

**108.5 Stop work orders.** The provisions for stop work orders shall be the same as Section 108.5 of the International Plumbing Code, as amended by this Chapter.

13. The amendment of IFGC Section 108.6, Abatement of violation, to read as follows:

**108.6 Abatement of violation.** A fuel gas piping system found by the Code Official to be in violation of the Chapter is hereby declared to be a nuisance. The Code Official shall be empowered to abate such nuisances in the manner provided by Article IV of the "Nuisance" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington.

14. The deletion of IFGC Section 109, Means of Appeal, in its entirety.

15. The amendment of IFGC Section 304.10, Louvers and grilles, to read as follows:

**304.10 Louvers and grilles.** The required size of openings for combustion, ventilation and dilution air shall be based on the net free area of each opening. Where the free area through a design of louver or grille is known, it shall be used in calculating the size opening required to provide the free area specified. Where the design and free area are not known, it shall be assumed that wood louvers will have 25-percent free
area and metal louvers and grilles will have 50-percent free area. Nonmotorized louvers and grilles shall be fixed in the open position. Motorized louvers shall be interlocked with the equipment so that they are proven to be in the full open position prior to main burner ignition and during main burner operation. Means shall be provided to prevent the main burner from igniting if the louvers fail to open during burner start-up and to shut down the main burner if the louvers close during operation.

16. The deletion of IFGC Section 305.5, Private garages, in its entirety.

17. The amendment of IFGC Section 306.3, Appliances in attics, to read as follows:

306.3 Appliances in attics. Attics containing appliances requiring access shall be provided with an opening and unobstructed passageway large enough to allow removal of the largest component of the appliance. The passageway shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) high and 22 inches (559 mm) wide and not more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length when measured along the centerline of the passageway from the opening to the equipment. The passageway shall have continuous solid flooring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide. A level service space not less than 30 inches (762 mm) deep and 30 inches (762 mm) wide shall be present at the front or service side of the equipment. The clear access opening dimensions shall be a minimum of 20 inches by 30 inches (508 mm by 762 mm) enough to allow removal of the largest appliance. As a minimum, access to the attic space shall be provided by one of the following:

1. A permanent stair.

2. A pull down stair with a minimum 300 lb (136 kg) capacity.

3. An access door from an upper floor level.

Exceptions:
1. The passageway and level service space are not required where the appliance is capable of being serviced and removed through the required opening.

2. Where the passageway is not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) high and 22 inches (559 mm) wide for its entire length, the passageway shall be not greater than 50 feet (15250 mm) in length.

18. The amendment of IFGC Section 401.5, Identification, to read as follows:

401.5 Identification. For other than black steel pipe, exposed piping shall be identified by a yellow label marked “Gas” in black letters. The marking shall be spaced at intervals not exceeding 5 feet (1524 mm). The marking shall not be required on pipe located in the same room as the equipment served.
Both ends of each section of medium pressure corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) shall identify its operating gas pressure with an approved tag. The tags are to be composed of aluminum, brass or stainless steel and the following wording shall be stamped into the tag:

"WARNING
½ to 5 psi gas pressure
DO NOT REMOVE"

19. The amendment of IFGC Section 401.7, Piping meter identification requirements, to read as follows:

401.7 Piping meter identification requirements. Piping from multiple meter installations shall be marked with aluminum, brass or stainless steel tags indicating address served so the piping system supplied by each meter is readily identifiable.

20. The amendment of IFGC Section 402.3, Sizing, to add an exception to read as follows:

Exception: Corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) shall be a minimum of ½”.

21. The addition of Section 404.5.1, Additional protection of CSST piping, to read as follows:

404.5.1 Additional protection of CSST piping. Where Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST) piping is installed in exterior wall cavities, insulated wall cavities and/or insulated roof/ceiling assemblies, the CSST piping must be protected for its entire length with flexible metal conduit (per the UL-1 Standard or its equivalent), Schedule 40 steel pipe, or approved strike plates. The additional protection must extend a minimum of 18 inches (457.2 mm) beyond where the CSST piping exits the wall cavities and/or the roof/ceiling assemblies.

22. The amendment of IFGC Section 404.10, Minimum burial depth, to read as follows:

404.10 Minimum burial depth. Underground piping systems shall be installed a minimum depth of 18 inches (458 mm) below grade.

23. The deletion of IFGC Section 404.10.1 in its entirety.

24. The amendment of IFGC Section 406.4, Test pressure measurement, to read as follows:

406.4 Test pressure measurement. Test pressure shall be measured with a monometer or with a pressure-measuring device designed and
calibrated to read, record, or indicate a pressure loss caused by leakage during the pressure test period. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made. For tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig, mechanical gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one half inches (3 ½”), a set hand, 1/10 pound incrementation and pressure range not to exceed 6 psig for tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig. For tests requiring a pressure of 10 psig, mechanical gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one-half inches (3 ½”), a set hand, a minimum of 2/10 pound incrementation and a pressure range not to exceed 20 psi.

25. The amendment of IFGC Section 409 to add Section 409.1.4, Valves in CSST installations, to read as follows:

409.1.4 Valves in CSST installations. Shutoff valves installed with corrugated stainless steel (CSST) piping systems shall be supported with an approved termination fitting, or equivalent support, suitable for the size of the valves, of adequate strength and quality, and located at intervals so as to prevent or damp out excessive vibration but in no case greater than 12-inches from the center of the valve. Supports shall be installed so as not to interfere with the free expansion and contraction of the system’s piping, fittings, and valves between anchors. All valves and supports shall be designed and installed so they will not be disengaged by movement of the supporting piping.

26. The amendment of IFGC Section 614.6, Domestic clothes dryer ducts, to read as follows:

614.6 Domestic clothes dryer ducts. Exhaust ducts for domestic clothes dryers shall be constructed of metal and shall have a smooth interior finish. The exhaust duct shall be a minimum nominal size of 4 inches (102 mm) in diameter. The entire exhaust system shall be supported and secured in place. The male end of the duct at overlapped duct joints shall extend in the direction of airflow. Clothes dryer transition ducts used to connect the appliance to the exhaust duct system shall be metal and limited to a single length not to exceed 8 feet (2438 mm) and shall be listed and labeled for the application. Transition ducts shall not be concealed within construction. The size of duct shall not be reduced along its developed length nor at the point of termination.

27. The deletion of Section [M]614.6.5.2, Manufacturer's instructions, in its entirety.

28. The deletion of Section [M]614.6.6, Length identification, in its entirety.

29. The deletion of the exception to [M]614.6.7, Exhaust duct required.

30. The amendment of IFGC Section 621.2, Prohibited use, to read as follows:
621.2 Prohibited use. One or more unvented room heaters shall not be used as the sole source of comfort heating in a dwelling unit.

Exception: Existing approved unvented heaters may continue to be used in dwelling units, in accordance with the code provisions in effect when installed, when approved by the Code Official unless an unsafe condition is determined to exist as described in IFGC Section 108.7.

2.

Any person, firm, corporation, agent or employee thereof who violates any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined an amount not to exceed Two Thousand ($2000) Dollars for each offense. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

3.

This ordinance shall be and is hereby declared to be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Arlington, and this ordinance shall not operate to repeal or affect any of such other ordinances except insofar as the provisions thereof might be inconsistent or in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance, in which event such conflicting provisions, if any, in such other ordinance or ordinances are hereby repealed.

4.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance.

5.

All of the regulations provided in this ordinance are hereby declared to be governmental and for the health, safety and welfare of the general public. Any member of the City Council or any City official or employee charged with the enforcement of this ordinance, acting for the City of Arlington in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render himself/herself personally liable; and he/she is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage that might accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or permitted in the discharge of his/her said duties.

6.

Any violation of this ordinance can be enjoined by a suit filed in the name of the City of Arlington in a court of competent jurisdiction, and this remedy shall be in addition to any penal provision in this ordinance or in the Code of the City of Arlington.
7.

The caption of this ordinance shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Arlington, in compliance with the provisions of Article VII, Section 15, of the City Charter. Further, this ordinance may be published in pamphlet form and shall be admissible in such form in any court, as provided by law.

8.

This ordinance shall become effective May 24, 2012, which is 30 days after the final adoption of the ordinance at the second reading on April 24, 2012.

PRESENTED AND GIVEN FIRST READING on the _3rd_ day of April, 2012, at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas; and GIVEN SECOND READING, passed and approved on the _24th_ day of April, 2012, by a vote of _7_ ayes and _0_ nays at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas.

ATTEST:

Mary W. Supino, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Jay Doegey, City Attorney

BY Mark Rainwater

(27)
Ordinance No. 13-056

An ordinance amending the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, through the amendment of Article I, General Provisions, Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IPC, Subsection (D), by the amendment of Subsection (32) and the addition of Subsections (35.1), (41.1), (41.2), (41.3), (41.4), (41.5), (46.1), (71), (72), (73), (74), (75), (76), (77) and (78), relative to the Safe Drinking Water Act; providing for a fine of up to $2000 for each offense in violation of the ordinance; providing this ordinance be cumulative; providing for severability, governmental immunity, injunctions, publication and becoming effective on January 4, 2014

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS:

1.

That the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, is hereby amended through the amendment of Article I, General Provisions, by the amendment of Section 1.05, Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IPC, Subsection (D)(32), so that hereafter said subsection shall be and read as follows:

32. The amendment of Section 410.1, Approval, to read as follows:

410.1 Approval. Drinking fountains shall conform to ASME A112.19.1M, ASME A112.19.2M or ASME A112.19.9M and water coolers shall conform to ARI 1010. Drinking fountains and water coolers shall conform to NSF 61, Section 9 and NSF 372. Where water is served in restaurants, drinking fountains shall not be required.

Further, Article I, Subsection 1.05(D), is hereby amended by the addition of Subsection (35.1) so that said subsection shall be and read as follows:

35.1 The amendment of Section 424.1, Approval, to read as follows:

424.1 Approval. Faucets and fixture fittings shall conform to ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1. Faucets and fixture fittings that supply water for human ingestion shall conform to the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9 and NSF 372. Flexible water connectors exposed to continuous pressure shall conform to the requirements of Section 605.6.
Further, Article I, Subsection 1.05(D), is hereby amended by the addition of Subsections (41.1), (41.2), (41.3), (41.4) and (41.5), so that said subsections shall be and read as follows:

41.1 The amendment of Section 605.2, Lead content of water supply pipe and fittings, to read as follows:

605.2 Lead content of water supply pipe and fittings. Pipe and fittings, including valves and faucets, utilized in the water supply system shall have a maximum of less than 0.25% lead in accordance with NSF 372.

41.2 The amendment of Section 605.3, Water service pipe, to read as follows:

605.3 Water service pipe. Water service pipe shall conform to NSF 61 and NSF 372 and shall conform to one of the standards listed in Table 605.3. All water service pipe or tubing, installed underground and outside the structure, shall have a minimum working pressure rating of 160 psi (1100 kPa) at 73.4°F (23°C). Where the water pressure exceeds 160 psi (1100 kPa), piping materials shall have a minimum rated working pressure equal to the highest available pressure. Water service piping materials not third-party certified for water distribution shall terminate at or before the full open valve located at the entrance to the structure. All ductile iron service pipe shall be cement mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104.

41.3 The amendment of Section 605.4, Water distribution pipe, to read as follows:

605.4 Water distribution pipe. Water distribution pipe shall conform to NSF 61 and NSF 372 and one of the standards listed in Table 605.4. All hot water distribution pipe and tubing shall have a minimum pressure rating of 100 psi (690 kPa) at 180°F (82°C).

41.4 The amendment of Section 605.5, Fittings, to read as follows:

605.5 Fittings. Pipe fittings shall be approved for installation with the piping material installed and shall comply with the applicable standards listed in Table 605.5. All pipe fittings utilized in water supply systems shall also comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372. Ductile iron pipe shall be cement mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104.

41.5 The amendment of Section 605.7, Valves, to read as follows:
605.7 Valves. All valves shall be of an approved type and compatible with the type of piping installed in the system. Ball valves, gate valves, globe valves and plug valves intended to supply drinking water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

Further, Article I, Subsection 1.05(D), is hereby amended by the addition of Subsection (46.1), so that said subsection shall be and read as follows:

46.1 The amendment of Section 611.3, Connection tubing, to read as follows:

611.3 Connection tubing. The tubing to and from drinking water treatment units shall be of a size and material as recommended by the manufacturer. The tubing shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 42, NSF 44, NSF 53, NSF 58; or NSF 61 and NSF 372.

Further, Article I, Subsection 1.05(D), is hereby amended by the addition of Subsections (71), (72), (73), (74), (75), (76), (77) and (78), so that said subsections shall be and read as follows:

71. The amendment of Chapter 13, Referenced Standards, by the amendment of ASTM Standard Reference Number B 32-04 to read as follows:

    B 32-04 Specifications for Solder Metal..............705.9.3, 705.10.3

72. The amendment of Chapter 13, Referenced Standards, by the addition of ASTM Standard Reference Number B 32-08 to read as follows:

    B 32-08 Specifications for Solder Metal..............605.14.3, 605.15.4

73. The amendment of Chapter 13, Referenced Standards, by the amendment of the ASTM Standard Reference Number B 88-03 to read as follows:

    B 88-03 Specifications for Seamless Copper
    Water Tube.....................Table 702.1, Table 702.2,
    Table 702.3, Table 1102.4

74. The amendment of Chapter 13, Referenced Standards, by the addition of the ASTM Standard Reference Number B 88-09 to read as follows:

    B 88-09 Specifications for Seamless Copper
    Water Tube.....................Table 605.3, Table 605.4
75. The amendment of Chapter 13, Referenced Standards, by the amendment of the ASTM Standard Reference Number B 813-00e01 to read as follows:

B 813-00e01 Specifications for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube............705.9.3, 705.10.3

76. The amendment of Chapter 13, Referenced Standards, by the addition of the ASTM Standard Reference Number B 813-10 to read as follows:

B 813-10 Specifications for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube............605.14.3, 605.15.4

77. The amendment of Chapter 13, Referenced Standards, by the amendment of the NSF Standard Reference Number 61-2007a to read as follows:

61-2011 Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects.................410.1, 424.1, 605.3, 605.4, 605.5, 605.7, 611.3

78. The amendment of Chapter 13, Referenced Standards, by the addition of the following NSF Standard Reference Number to read as follows:

372-2011 Drinking Water System Components-Lead Content..................410.1, 424.1, 605.2, 605.3, 605.4, 605.5, 605.7, 611.3

2.

Any person, firm, corporation, agent or employee thereof who violates any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined an amount not to exceed Two Thousand ($2000) Dollars for each offense. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

3.

This ordinance shall be and is hereby declared to be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Arlington, and this ordinance shall not operate to repeal or affect any of such other ordinances except insofar as the provisions thereof might be inconsistent or in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance, in which event such conflicting provisions, if any, in such other ordinance or ordinances are hereby repealed.
4.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance.

5.

All of the regulations provided in this ordinance are hereby declared to be governmental and for the health, safety and welfare of the general public. Any member of the City Council or any City official or employee charged with the enforcement of this ordinance, acting for the City of Arlington in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render himself/herself personally liable; and he/she is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage that might accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or permitted in the discharge of his/her said duties.

6.

Any violation of this ordinance can be enjoined by a suit filed in the name of the City of Arlington in a court of competent jurisdiction, and this remedy shall be in addition to any penal provision in this ordinance or in the Code of the City of Arlington.

7.

The caption and penalty clause of this ordinance shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Arlington, in compliance with the provisions of Article VII, Section 15, of the City Charter. Further, this ordinance may be published in pamphlet form and shall be admissible in such form in any court, as provided by law.

8.

This ordinance shall become effective January 4, 2014, which is 30 days after the final adoption of the ordinance at the second reading on December 3, 2013.

PRESENTED AND GIVEN FIRST READING on the 19th day of November, 2013, at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas; and GIVEN SECOND READING, passed and approved on the 3rd day of December, 2013, by a vote of 8 ayes and 0 nays at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas.

ROBERT N. CLUCK, Mayor
ATTEST:

MARY W. SUPINO, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:
JAY DOEGEY, City Attorney

BY [Signature]
Ordinance No. 18–021

An ordinance amending the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, through the amendment of Article I, General Provisions, relative to adopting the 2015 Edition of the International Plumbing Code and the 2015 Edition of the International Fuel Gas Code; adopting local amendments and associated appendices; providing for a fine of up to $2,000.00 for each violation; providing this ordinance be cumulative; and providing for severability, governmental immunity, injunctions, publication, and an effective date

WHEREAS, after receipt of public comment in accordance with Section 214.217 of the Texas Local Government Code, and upon the advice and recommendation of the Mechanical and Plumbing Board of Appeals, the City Council finds that it is in the public interest to adopt the 2015 Editions of the International Plumbing Code and the International Fuel Gas Code for the preservation of public safety and the general welfare of its citizens; NOW, THEREFORE,

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS:

1. That the "Plumbing" Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington, Texas, 1987, as amended, Article I, General Provisions, Sections 1.01 through 1.06, are hereby repealed and replaced in their entirety and shall hereafter read as follows:

ARTICLE I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section 1.01 Designation of Code

The provisions of this Chapter, including the adopted portions of the International Plumbing Code and the International Fuel Gas Code, as amended, are hereby designated the Plumbing Code of the City of Arlington, also referred to in this Chapter as "the Code" or "this Code".

Section 1.015 Electronic Submittal of Final Plans and Other Documents

Final plans or other documents required to be submitted under this Chapter and that will be archived must be submitted in an electronic format specified by the Director of Community Development and Planning ("CDP Director") as a condition to issuance of any
type of permit, approval, or other action related to the final plans or documents. The City may provide an electronic conversion service for a fee in the amount set forth by City Council resolution. The CDP Director shall provide a schedule indicating which documents must be provided electronically, at which point during the approval process, and other information as necessary to implement an electronic archiving program.

Section 1.02 Adoption of Code; Conflicts

A. The International Plumbing Code, 2015 Edition, referred to in this Chapter as the “IPC” and the International Fuel Gas Code, 2015 Edition, referred to in this Chapter as the “IFGC”, as adopted and published by the International Code Council are herein adopted and designated, together with the additions, deletions, and amendments hereinafter contained, as the Plumbing Code of the City, the same as though such Codes were copied at length herein. Copies of the IPC and IFGC adopted in this Section shall be kept on file in the office of the City Secretary.

B. In the event of a conflict between the adopted provisions of the IPC and IFGC and other provisions of this Chapter, the other (non-IPC and non-IFGC) provisions of this Chapter shall be controlling.

Section 1.03 Intent

The purpose of this Code is to provide minimum standards to safeguard life, limb, health, property and the public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, installation, quality of materials, location, operations and maintenance or use of piping systems, fixtures, plumbing equipment and systems used for water, sewage, and fuel gas plumbing systems.

Section 1.04 Scope

A. The provisions of this code shall apply to the erection, installation, alteration, repairs, relocation, replacement, addition to, use or maintenance of plumbing systems within this jurisdiction. This code shall also regulate nonflammable medical gas, inhalation anesthetic, vacuum piping, nonmedical oxygen systems and sanitary and condensate vacuum collection systems. The installation of fuel gas distribution piping and equipment, fuel-gas-fired water heaters and water heater venting systems shall be regulated by the International Fuel Gas Code. Provisions in the appendices shall not apply unless specifically adopted.

Exception: Detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses) not more than three stories high with separate means of egress and their accessory structures shall comply with the International Residential Code.
B. This ordinance shall not be applied to work done by the employees of the City in the scope of their employment or other companies furnishing water in the laying of water mains and services and City sewer mains and services, or to the installation of gas distributing mains and services in the streets and alleys by employees of the gas distributing company, or any work performed by such gas distributing company on any piping or connection up to and including the outlet connections of the service meter. Nothing in this Code shall be construed as prohibiting an individual from negotiating with the gas company for the repairs, replacements, or installation of yard or service lines (that line carrying the unmeasured gas) on his/her premises or as requiring a license or bond from any gas company. Such work shall be performed by qualified employees of the gas company in accordance with all State and Federal regulations.

C. If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this code is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this code.

Section 1.05 Amendments, Additions and Deletions – IPC

The adoption by reference of the International Plumbing Code, as provided in Section 1.02 hereof, is made subject to the following terms and is modified and amended as follows:

A. By the addition of Article II of this Chapter.

B. By the addition of Article III of this Chapter.

C. By the deletion of the following sections of the IPC:

1. The deletion of Section 101, entitled General, in its entirety.

2. The deletion of Section 109, Means of appeal, in its entirety.

D. By the amendment and addition of the following sections of the IPC:

1. Adoption of Appendix C, Structural Safety.

2. The amendment of Section 102.8, Referenced codes and standards, to read as follows:

102.8 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 13 and such codes and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where the requirements of
reference standards or manufacturer’s installation instructions do not conform to minimum provisions of this code, the provisions of this code shall apply. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference to NFPA 70 or the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall mean the Electrical Code as adopted.

Exception: Where enforcement of a code provision would violate the conditions of the listing of the equipment or appliance, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer’s installation instruction shall apply.

3. The amendment of Section 103.1, General, to read as follows.

103.1 General. The executive official in charge of plumbing inspection shall be known as the Code Official.

4. The amendment of Section 104.4, Right of entry, to read as follows:

104.4 Right of entry. Whenever it is necessary to make an inspection to enforce the provisions of this chapter, or whenever the Code Official has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in any building or upon any premises any conditions or violations of this chapter that make the building or premises unsafe, unsanitary, dangerous or hazardous, the Code Official shall have the authority to enter the building or premises at all reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposed upon the Code Official by this chapter. If such building or premises is occupied, the Code Official shall present credentials to the occupant and request entry. If such building or premises is unoccupied, the Code Official shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises and request entry. If entry is refused, or if no owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises can be located, the Code Official shall have recourse to every remedy provided by law to secure entry.

5. The amendment of Section 106.1, When required, to read as follows:

106.1 When required. Any owner, authorized agent or contractor who desires to construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, demolish or change the occupancy of a building or structure, or to erect, install, enlarge, alter, repair, remove, convert or replace any plumbing system, the installation of which is regulated by this code, or to cause any such work to be done, shall first make application to the code official and obtain the required permit for the work. A permit may only be issued to a registrant as provided in Article III of this Chapter.
6. The deletion of Section 106.4, By whom application is made, in its entirety.

7. The amendment of Section 106.5, Permit issuance, to read as follows:

106.5 Permit issuance. The application, construction documents and other data filed by an applicant for permit shall be reviewed by the code official. If the code official finds that the proposed work conforms to the requirements of this code and all laws and ordinances applicable thereto, and that the fees as established by resolution of the City Council from time to time have been paid in full, a permit shall be issued.

8. The amendment of Section 106.6, Fees, to read as follows:

106.6 Fees and refunds. Any person, firm or corporation desiring a permit as required by this Plumbing Code shall, at or before the time of permit issuance, pay a fee as specified in the fee structure as approved by the City Council of the City of Arlington by resolution and which may be amended from time to time by said City Council.

106.6.1 Any person who commences any work on a plumbing system before obtaining the necessary permits shall be subject to 100 percent of the usual permit fee in addition to the required permit fees.

106.6.2 Standards. The fee standards as set out in the Construction Chapter shall apply to calculations and fees.

106.6.3 Refund of a fee submitted for any administrative action under this Chapter shall be made in accordance with Section 4.12 of the “Construction” Chapter.

106.6.4 When the replacement of a contractor occurs during a project for which a permit has been issued pursuant to this Mechanical Code, the Administrative Authority may prorate the amount of the permit fee for the new contractor based on said Administrative Authority’s determination of the percentage of work remaining.

106.6.5 When it is determined after a permit has been issued that the scope of work is to be significantly changed, the Administrative Authority may authorize and require that appropriate adjustments be effected to the permit fee. Any increase in the permit fee shall be paid prior to performing any part of such increased scope of work. Any decrease in the permit fee which is based on previously approved work which will not be performed as earlier defined may
be refunded in the amount of fifty percent (50%) of the fee represented by the percentage of work not to be performed; provided, however, that determination of such percentage and specific authorization of such refund shall be issued by the Administrative Authority. Refunds, if made, shall be made to the original permittee in accordance with Article IV of the Construction Chapter.

9. The amendment of Section 107.1, *General*, by adding an exception to read as follows:

Exception: The owner of a property may choose to contract with a Third Party Provider that is properly registered with the City for inspections. Inspections performed by Third Party Organizations are subject to the terms of the program as authorized by resolution of the City Council of the City of Arlington. A Third Party Provider shall not be authorized to grant a Certificate of Occupancy.

10. The amendment of Section 107.4, *Testing*, to read as follows:

107.4 Testing. Plumbing work and systems shall be tested as required in Section 312 and in accordance with Sections 107.4.1 through 107.4.3. Tests shall be made by the permit holder and may be observed by the code official.

11. The amendment of Section 108.2, entitled *Notice of violation*, to read as follows:

108.2 Notice of violation. The Code Official is authorized to serve a notice of violation or order to the person responsible for the erection, installation, alteration, extension, repair, removal or demolition of plumbing work in violation of the provisions of this Chapter, or in violation of a detail statement or the approved construction documents thereunder, or in violation of a permit or certificate issued under the provisions of this Chapter. Such order shall direct the discontinuance of the illegal action or condition and the abatement of the violation.

12. The deletion of Section 108.3, entitled *Prosecution of violation*, in its entirety.

13. The amendment of Section 108.4, *Violation penalties*, to read as follows:

108.4 Violation penalties. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to erect, construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, improve, remove, convert or demolish, equip, use or maintain any plumbing work or other work or cause or permit the
same to be done in violation of this Chapter. When not otherwise specified, each day that prohibited conditions are maintained shall constitute a separate offense.

If the definition of an offense under this Chapter does not prescribe a culpable mental state, then a culpable mental state is not required. Such offense shall be punishable by a fine not to exceed Five Hundred Dollars and No Cents ($500.00). Although not required, if a culpable mental state is in fact alleged in the charge of the offense and the offense governs fire safety, zoning, or public health and sanitation, including dumping of refuse, such offense shall be punishable by a fine not to exceed Two Thousand Dollars and No Cents ($2,000.00).

If the definition of an offense under this Chapter prescribes a culpable mental state and the offense governs fire safety, zoning, or public health and sanitation, including dumping of refuse, then a culpable mental state is required and the offense shall be punishable by a fine not to exceed Two Thousand Dollars and No Cents ($2,000.00).

The issuing or granting of a permit or approval of plans and specifications by the City shall not be deemed or construed to be a permit for, or an approval of, any violation of any of the provisions of this Code or any other ordinance of the City. No permit presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this Code, or any other ordinance of the City, shall be valid, except insofar as the work or use which is authorized is lawful.

The issuing or granting of a permit or approval of plans by the City shall not prevent the Administrative Authority from thereafter requiring the correction of errors in said plans and specifications or from preventing construction operations being carried on thereunder when in violation of this Code or of any other ordinance of the City, or from revoking any certificate of approval when issued in error.

14. The amendment of Section 108.5, entitled Stop work orders, to read as follows:

108.5 Stop work orders. Any work is being done contrary to the provisions of this Code, the Administrative Authority may order the work stopped by notice in writing served on any persons engaged in the doing or causing such work to be done. Any such person shall forthwith stop such work until:

a. He or she is authorized by the Administrative Authority to proceed with the work; or
b. An appeal perfected pursuant to Section 2.03 has resulted in a waiver of the condition causing the stop order, or a finding that there is no cause for a stop order.

Failure to stop such work, in addition to penalties and remedies elsewhere set forth, shall void any appeal.

15. The amendment of Section 202 to amend the definition of “Code Official” and the addition of new definitions to read as follows:

**BUILDING CODE.** Building Code shall mean the International Building Code and the International Residential Code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

**CODE OFFICIAL.** The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or a duly authorized representative. For the purpose of this code, the Code Official shall be the Building Official or designee.

**ELECTRICAL CODE.** Electrical Code shall mean the National Electrical Code as adopted by this jurisdiction. For the purpose of this code, all references to NFPA 70 shall be assumed to mean the Electrical Code as defined herein.

**ENERGY CODE.** Energy Code shall mean the International Energy Conservation Code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

**FIRE PREVENTION CODE (FIRE CODE).** Fire Prevention Code shall mean the *International Fire Code* as adopted by this jurisdiction.

**MECHANICAL CODE.** Mechanical Code shall mean the International Mechanical Code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

**PLUMBING CODE.** Plumbing Code shall mean the International Plumbing Code as adopted by this jurisdiction.

**SHALL.** Shall, as it applies to an act or duty to be performed by the Code Official pursuant to any section of the Code, is discretionary. Its use in all other applications in this Code shall be mandatory.

16. The amendment of Section 305.4, *Freezing*, to read as follows:

305.4 Freezing. Water, soil or waste pipes shall not be installed outside of a building, in attics or crawl spaces, concealed in outside walls, or in any other place subjected to freezing unless adequate provision is made to protect such pipe from freezing. Piping in unheated attic, crawl space areas, and exterior walls shall be protected with not less than three-quarters of an
inch (3/4") (19.05 mm) thickness of approved pipe insulation. Joints in insulation shall be sealed per manufacturer installation requirements. The use of tape for joining the insulation is prohibited unless approved per manufacturer. Water service piping shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) deep or less than 6 inches (152 mm) below the frost line.

17. The amendment of Section 305.4.1, **Sewer depth**, to read as follows:

**305.4.1 Sewer depth.** Building sewers shall be a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) below grade.

18. The amendment of Section 305.7, **Protection of components of plumbing systems**, to read as follows:

**305.7 Protection of components of plumbing system.** Components of a plumbing system installed within 3 feet along alleyways, driveways, parking garages or other locations in a manner in which they would be exposed to damage shall be recessed into the wall or otherwise protected in an approved manner.

19. The amendment of Section 312.2, **Drainage and vent water test**, to read as follows:

**312.2 Drainage and vent water test.** A water test shall be applied to the building drain system either in its entirety or in sections. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system shall be filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest openings of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than a 5-foot (1524 mm) head of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper 5 feet (1524 mm) of the next preceding section shall be tested so that no joint or pipe in the building, except the uppermost 5 feet (1524 mm) of the system, shall have been submitted to a test of less than a 5-foot (1524 mm) head of water. The water shall be kept in the system, or in the portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. The system shall then be tight at all points.

20. The amendment of Section 312.6, **Gravity sewer test**, to read as follows:

**312.6 Gravity sewer test.** Gravity sewer tests shall consist of plugging the end of the building sewer at the point of connection with the public sewer, filling the building sewer with water, testing with not less than a 5 foot (1524 mm) head of water and maintaining such pressure for 15 minutes.

21. The amendment of Section 312.10.1, **Inspections**, to read as follows:
312.10.1 Inspections. When required by the Water Resources Services Division, annual inspections shall be made of all backflow prevention assemblies and air gaps to determine whether they are operable. In the absence of local provisions, the owner is responsible to ensure that inspections are performed annually.

22. The amendment of Section 312.10.2, Testing, to read as follows:

312.10.2 Testing. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventer assemblies, double check-valve assemblies, double-detector check valve assemblies and pressure vacuum breaker assemblies shall be tested at the time of installation, immediately after repairs or relocation and when otherwise required by the Water Resources Services Division. The testing procedure shall be performed in accordance as required by the Water Resources Division. In the absence of local provisions, the owner is responsible to ensure that testing is performed at least annually and is done in accordance with one of the following standards:

ASSE 5013, ASSE 5015, ASSE 5020, ASSE 5047, ASSE 5048, ASSE 5052, ASSE 5056, CSA B64.10 OR CAS B64.10.1

23. The amendment of Section 314.2.1, entitled Condensate disposal, to read as follows:

314.2.1 Condensate disposal. Condensate from all cooling coils and evaporators shall be conveyed from the drain pan outlet to a permanently wet p-trap. Condensate shall not discharge in a publicly exposed area such as into a street, alley, sidewalk or other areas so as to cause a nuisance.

Exceptions:

1. Condensate may discharge directly to a roof drain that connects to an underground storm sewer system,

2. Condensate may discharge directly onto roofs covered with membrane type roof coverings where the condensate will drain to a roof drain that connects to an underground storm sewer system,

3. Condensate may discharge to a landscaped area containing flowers and other bedding plants other than turf. There must be five square feet of landscaped area for each ton of refrigeration, or

4. Condensate may discharge to a French drain consisting of a pit excavated below grade that is not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in any dimension. The pit shall be filled with coarse gravel and the
drainpipe shall extend into the pit and be securely anchored. A single drain shall not receive the condensate discharge of more than 10 tons nominal of combined cooling capacity. The pit shall be covered with sod after inspection. The French drain shall not be located so that it will receive direct discharge from a roof or a downspout.

24. The amendment of Section 403.2, entitled Separate facilities, to add Exception 4 and Exception 5 to read as follows:

4. Separate facilities shall not be required in business occupancies in which the maximum occupant load is 50 or less.

5. Separate facilities shall not be required in B-occupancy medical offices classified as business occupancies.

25. The addition of Section 403.6, Additional fixtures for food preparation facilities, to read as follows:

403.6 Additional fixtures for food preparation facilities. In addition to the fixtures required in this Chapter, all food service facilities shall be provided with additional fixtures set out in this section.

403.6.1 Hand washing lavatory. At least one hand washing lavatory shall be provided for use by employees that is accessible from food preparation, food dispensing and warewashing areas. Additional hand washing lavatories may be required based on convenience of use by employees.

403.6.2 Service sink. In new or remodeled food service establishments, at least one service sink or one floor sink shall be provided so that it is conveniently located for the cleaning of mops or similar wet floor cleaning tools and for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste. The location of the service sink(s) and/or mop sink(s) shall be approved by the City of Arlington health department.

26. The amendment of Section 409.2, entitled Water connection, to read as follows:

409.2 Water connection. The water supply to a commercial dishwashing machine shall be protected against back-flow by an air gap or back-flow prevention in accordance with Section 608.

27. The amendment of Section 410.2, entitled Small occupancies, to read as follows:
410.2 Small occupancies. Drinking fountains shall not be required for an occupant load of 30 or fewer.

28. The amendment of Section 412.4, entitled Public laundries and central washing facilities, to read as follows:

412.4 Required location for floor drains. Floor drains shall be installed in the following areas.

1. In public coin-operated laundries and in the central washing facilities of multiple family dwellings, the rooms containing automatic clothes washers shall be provided with floor drains located to readily drain the entire floor area. Such drains shall have a minimum outlet of not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in diameter.

2. Commercial kitchens. In lieu of floor drains in commercial kitchens, the code official may accept floor sinks.

3. Public restrooms.

29. The addition of Section 414.3, Rain water, to read as follows:

414.3 Rain water. The receptacle receiving waste from the wash area shall be protected in such a manner as to prevent the intrusion of rain water. The location of the receptacle is subject to the approval of the Water Resource Division of Water Utilities.

30. The amendment of Section 419.3, Surrounding material, to read as follows:

419.3 Surrounding material. Wall and floor space to point 2 feet (610 mm) in front of a urinal lip and 4 feet (1219 mm) above the floor and at least 2 feet (610 mm) to each side of the urinal shall be waterproofed with a smooth, readily cleanable, hard, nonabsorbent material.

31. The amendment of Section 502.3, entitled Appliances in attics, to read as follows:

502.3 Appliances in attics. Attics containing a water heater shall be provided with an opening and unobstructed passageway large enough to allow removal of the water heater. The passageway shall be not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in height and 22 inches (559 mm) in width and not more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length when measured along the centerline of the passageway from the opening to the water heater. The passageway shall have continuous solid flooring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in
width. A level service space of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in length and 30 inches (762 mm) in width shall be present at the front or service side of the water heater. The clear access opening dimensions shall be not less than 20 inches by 30 inches (508 mm by 762 mm) where such dimensions are large enough to allow removal of the water heater. A walkway to an appliance shall be rated as a floor as approved by the building official. As a minimum, for access to the attic space, provide one of the following:

1. A permanent stair.
2. A pull down stair with a minimum 300 lb (136 kg) capacity.
3. An access door from an upper floor level.
4. Access Panel may be used in lieu of items 1, 2, and 3 with prior approval of the code official due to building conditions.

Exceptions:

1. The passageway and level service space are not required where the appliance is capable of being serviced and removed through the required opening.
2. Where the passageway is not less than 6 feet high (1829 mm) for its entire length, the passageway shall not be limited in length.

32. The addition of Section 502.3.1, Electrical requirements, to read as follows:

502.3.1 Electrical requirements. A lighting fixture controlled by a switch located at the required passageway opening and a receptacle outlet shall be provided at or within 25 feet (7619 mm) of the equipment location in accordance with the electrical code.

33. The addition of Section 502.6, Water heaters above ground or floor, to read as follows:

502.6 Water heaters above ground or floor. When the attic, roof, mezzanine or platform in which a water heater is installed is more than eight (8) feet (2438 mm) above the ground or floor level, it shall be made accessible by a stairway or permanent ladder fastened to the building.

Exception: A maximum 10-gallon water heater (or larger with approval) is capable of being accessed through a lay-in ceiling and the water heater installed is not more than ten (10) feet (3048 mm)
above the ground or floor level and may be reached with a portable ladder.

34. The addition of Section 502.7, **Illumination and electrical outlet requirements**, to read as follows:

502.7 **Illumination and electrical outlet requirements.** Whenever the mezzanine or platform is not adequately lighted and/or access to a receptacle outlet is not available from the main level within 25’ of water heater, lighting and a receptacle outlet shall be provided in accordance with Section 502.1.

35. The amendment of Section 504.6, entitled **Requirements for discharge piping**, to read as follows:

504.6 **Requirements for discharge piping.** The discharge piping serving a pressure relief valve, temperature relief valve or combination thereof shall:

1. Not be directly connected to the drainage system.

2. Discharge through an air gap.

3. Not be smaller than the diameter of the outlet of the valve served and shall discharge full size to the air gap.

4. Serve a single relief device and shall not connect to piping serving any other relief device or equipment.

   Exception: Multiple relief devices may be installed to a single T & P discharge piping system when approved by the administrative authority and permitted by the manufacturer’s installation instructions and installed with those instructions.

5. Discharge to an indirect waste receptor or to the outdoors.

6. Discharge in a manner that does not cause personal injury or structural damage.

7. Discharge to a termination point that is readily observable by the building occupants.

8. Not be trapped.

9. Be installed so as to flow by gravity.
10. Terminate not more than 6 inches above and not less than two times the discharge pipe diameter above the floor or flood level rim of the waste receptor.

11. Not have a threaded connection at the end of such piping.

12. Not have valves or tee fittings. Tee fittings shall be allowed to connect multiple relief devices to a single discharge piping system when approved by the administrative authority and permitted by the manufacturer's installation instructions and installed with those instructions.

13. Be constructed of those materials listed in Section 605.4 or materials tested, rated and approved for such use in accordance with ASME A112.4.1.

36. The amendment of Section 504.7.1, entitled Pan size and drain, to read as follows:

Section 504.7.1 Pan size and drain. The pan shall be not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in depth and shall be of sufficient size and shape to receive all dripping or condensate from the tank or water heater. The pan shall be drained by an indirect waste pipe having a diameter of not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm). Piping for safety pan drains shall be of those materials listed in Table 605.4. Multiple pan drains may terminate to a single discharge piping system when approved by the administrative authority and permitted by the manufacturer's installation instructions and installed with those instructions.

37. The addition of Section 604.4.1, entitled State maximum flow rate, to read as follows:

604.4.1 State maximum flow rate. Where the State mandated maximum flow rate is more restrictive than those of this section, the State flow rate shall take precedence.

38. The addition of Section 605.5.2, entitled Push type fittings, to read as follows:

605.5.2 Push type fittings. Push type fittings are prohibited for direct burial unless listed for such use.

39. The amendment of Section 608.16.5, entitled Connections to lawn irrigation system, to read as follows:
608.16.5 Connections to lawn irrigation systems. The potable water supply to lawn irrigation systems shall be protected against backflow by an atmospheric-type vacuum breaker, a pressure-type vacuum breaker, a double-check assembly or a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer. A valve shall not be installed downstream from an atmospheric vacuum breaker. Where chemicals are introduced into the system, the potable water supply shall be protected against backflow by a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer.

40. The amendment of Section 608.17, Protection of individual water supplies, to read as follows:

608.17 Protection of individual water supplies. An individual water supply shall be located and constructed so as to be safeguarded against contamination in accordance with applicable local regulations. In the absence of other local regulations, installation shall be in accordance with Sections 608.17.1 through 608.17.8.

41. The amendment of Section 610.1, entitled General, to read as follows:

610.1 General. New or repaired potable water systems shall be purged of deleterious matter and disinfected prior to utilization. The method to be followed shall be that prescribed by the health authority or water purveyor having jurisdiction or, in the absence of a prescribed method, the procedure described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652, or as described in this section. This requirement shall apply to “on-site” or “in-plant” fabrication of a system or to a modular portion of a system.

1. The pipe system shall be flushed with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at the points of outlet.

2. The system or part thereof shall be filled with a water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 parts per million (50 mg/L) of chlorine, and the system or part thereof shall be valved off and allowed to stand for 24 hours; or the system or part thereof shall be filled with a water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 parts per million (200 mg/L) of chlorine and allowed to stand for 3 hours.

3. Following the required standing time, the system shall be flushed with clean potable water until the chlorine is purged from the system.

4. The procedure shall be repeated where shown by a bacteriological examination that contamination remains present in the system.

Exception: With prior approval the Code Official may waive this requirement when deemed unnecessary.
42. The amendment of Section 701.2, Sewer required, to read as follows:

**701.2 Sewer required.** Every building in which plumbing fixtures are installed and all premises having drainage piping shall be connected to a public sewer, where available, or an approved private sewage disposal system in accordance with county regulation. The availability of the public sewer to the building shall be determined by the Water Utilities Department.

43. The amendment of Section 701.5, Damage to drainage system or public sewer, to read as follows:

**701.5 Damage to drainage system or public sewer.** Wastes detrimental to the public sewer system or detrimental to the functioning of the sewer treatment plant, as determined by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department, shall be disposed of or treated as directed by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department. A sewer line receiving such waste or with potential to receive such waste shall be fitted with a test well specified by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department.

44. The amendment of Section 702.5, Chemical waste system, to read as follows:

**702.5 Chemical waste system.** A chemical waste system shall be completely separated from the sanitary drainage system. The chemical waste shall be treated as required by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department before discharging to the sanitary drainage system. Separate drainage systems for chemical wastes and vent pipes shall be of an approved material that is resistant to corrosion and degradation for the concentrations of chemicals involved.

45. The deletion of Section 703.6, entitled Combined sanitary and storm public sewer, in its entirety.

46. The addition of Section 704.5, entitled Single stack fittings, to read as follows:

**704.5 Single stack fittings.** Single stack fittings with internal baffle, PVC schedule 40 or cast iron single stack shall be designed by a registered engineer and comply to a national recognized standard.

47. The amendment of Section 705.11.2, entitled Solvent cement, to read as follows:

(17)
705.11.2 Solvent cementing. Joint surfaces shall be clean and free from moisture. A purple primer that conforms to ASTM F 656 shall be applied. Solvent cement not purple in color and conforming to ASTM D 2564, CSA B137.3, CSA B181.2 or CSA B182.1 shall be applied to all joint surfaces. The joint shall be made while the cement is wet and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2855. Solvent cement joints shall be permitted above or below ground.

48. The addition of Section 712.5, entitled Dual pump system, to read as follows:

**712.5 Dual pump system.** All sumps shall be automatically discharged and, when in any “public use” occupancy where the sump serves more than 10 fixture units, shall be provided with dual pumps or ejectors arranged to function independently in case of overload or mechanical failure. For storm drainage sumps and pumping systems, see Section 1113.

49. The amendment of the title of Section 714 to read as follows:

**SECTION 714**

**ENGINEERED DRAINAGE DESIGN**

50. The amendment of Section 714.1, entitled Design of drainage system, to read as follows:

**714.1 Design of drainage system.** The sizing, design and layout of the drainage system shall be designed by a registered engineer using approved design methods.

51. The amendment of Section 802.1.1, Food Handling, to read as follows:

**802.1.1 Food Handling.** Equipment and fixtures utilized for the storage, preparation and handling of food shall discharge through an indirect waste pipe by means of an air gap into a floor sink.

52. The amendment of Section 802.3.3, Standpipes, to read as follows:

**802.3.3 Standpipes.** Standpipes shall be individually trapped. Standpipes shall extend a minimum of 18 inches (457mm) and a maximum of 42 inches (1066mm) above the trap weir. Access shall be provided to all standpipe traps and drains for rodding. The p-trap on the standpipe for a washing machine shall not be installed below the floor.

53. The amendment of Section 803.1, Neutralizing device required for corrosive wastes, to read as follows:
803.1 Neutralizing device required for corrosive wastes. Corrosive liquids, spent acids or other harmful chemicals that destroy or injure a drain, sewer, soil or waste pipe, or create noxious or toxic fumes or interfere with sewage treatment processes, shall not be discharged into the plumbing system unless approved by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department and the Code Official. Such devices shall be automatically provided with a sufficient supply of diluting water or neutralizing medium so as to make the contents noninjurious before discharge into the drainage system. The nature of the corrosive or harmful waste and the method of its treatment or dilution shall be approved prior to installation.

54. The addition of Section 803.3, Backwash from swimming pools, to read as follows:

803.3 Backwash from swimming pools. Any backwash from a swimming pool shall discharge into the sanitary sewer system or other approved methods as allowed by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality and the administrative authority. An indirect connection shall be made by means of an air gap discharging into a tail piece with the opening installed a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) above adjacent grade. A minimum size 3-inch (76 mm) p-trap installed not less than 12 inches (304 mm) below grade may connect to the yard cleanout riser by a sanitary tee fitting.

55. The amendment of Section 903.1, entitled Roof extension, to read as follows:

903.1 Roof extension. Open vent pipes that extend through a roof shall terminate not less than six (6) inches (152 mm) above the roof. Where a roof is to be used for assembly or as a promenade, observation deck, sunbathing deck or similar purposes, open vent pipes shall terminate not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above the roof.

56. The deletion of Section 917, entitled Single Stack Vent System, in its entirety.

57. The deletion of Section 1002.10, entitled Plumbing in mental health facilities, in its entirety.

58. The amendment of Section 1003.2, Approval, to read as follows:

1003.2 Approval. All requirements regarding the size, type, location and listing of interceptors and/or separators shall be regulated by the Water Utilities Department. All installations of interceptors and/or separators shall be inspected by the code official.
59. The addition of Section 1003.11, Test wells, to read as follows:

1003.11 Test wells. The size, type, location and listing of test wells shall be regulated by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department. A test well shall be installed on the outlet of each individual interceptor and/or separator. The installation of a test well shall include a retaining device as specified by the Water Resources Division of the Water Utilities Department. All installations of test wells shall be inspected by the code official.

60. The amendment of Section 1101.3, Prohibited drainage, to read as follows:

1101.3 Prohibited drainage. Storm water shall not be drained into sewers intended for sewage only or over sidewalks intended for public use.

61. The amendment of Section 1101.8, entitled Cleanouts required, to read as follows:

1101.8 Cleanouts required. Cleanouts shall be installed in the storm drainage system and shall comply with the provisions of this code for sanitary drainage pipe cleanouts.

62. The amendment of Section 1106.1, General, to read as follows:

1106.1 General. The size of the vertical conductors and leader, building storm drains, building storm sewers, and any horizontal branches of such drains or sewers shall be based on six (6) inches per hour rainfall rate.

63. The amendment of Section 1108.3, entitled Sizing of secondary drains, to read as follows:

1108.3 Sizing of secondary drains. Secondary (emergency) roof drain systems shall be sized in accordance with Section 1106. Scuppers shall be sized to prevent the depth of ponding water from exceeding that for which the roof was designed as determined by Section 1101.7. Scuppers shall not have an opening dimension of less than 4 inches (102 mm). The flow through the primary system shall not be considered when sizing the secondary roof drain system.

64. The deletion of Section 1109, entitled Combined Sanitary and Storm Public Sewer, in its entirety.

65. The amendment of Section 1202.1, entitled Nonflammable medical gases, by deleting Exception 2.
66. The addition of Section 1202.2, Requirements for medical gas installations and installers, to read as follows:

1202.2 Requirements for medical gas installations and installers. All persons, firms or individuals must be registered with the City of Arlington as required by this code in order to install or alter medical gas installations. In order to be qualified to register as a medical gas installer, the Responsible Master Plumber must also hold a current Medical Gas Installation Endorsement as issued by the Texas State Board of Plumbing Examiners. All individuals installing and/or altering piping systems used to transport gases for medical purposes shall be a master or journeyman plumber that also holds a current Medical Gas Installation Endorsement as issued by the Texas State Board of Plumbing Examiners.

67. The addition of Section 1202.3, Testing and certification of medical gas systems, to read as follows:

1202.3 Testing and certification of medical gas systems. All testing and certification of medical gas piping systems shall be performed by an individual that is certified to do so. All testing and certification shall be done in accordance with NFPA 99C. A City of Arlington “Medical Gas Piping System Installation Compliance Certificate” and “Medical Gas Piping System Verification Certificate of Compliance” shall be submitted to the code official at or prior to requesting a final inspection.

Section 1.06 Amendments, Additions and Deletions - IFGC

The adoption by reference of the International Fuel Gas Code, as provided in Section 1.02, is made subject to the following terms and is modified and amended as follows:

A. By the addition of Article II of this Chapter.

B. By the addition of Article III of this Chapter.

C. By the amendment, deletion and addition of the following sections of the IFGC:

1. The adoption of IFGC Appendices A, B and C.

2. The deletion of IFGC Sections 101.1 and 101.4 in their entirety.

3. The amendment of IFGC Section 102.8, Referenced codes and standards, to read as follows:
102.8 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced herein shall be those that are listed in Chapter 8 and such codes, when specifically adopted, and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall apply. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference to NFPA 70 or National Electrical Code (NEC) shall mean the Electrical Code as adopted.

Exception: Where enforcement of a code provision would violate the conditions of the listing of the equipment or appliance, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer’s installation instructions shall apply.

4. The amendment of Section 103.1, General, to read as follows:

103.1 General. The executive official in charge of fuel gas inspection shall be known as the Code Official.

5. The deletion of Section 103.2, Appointment, in its entirety.

6. The amendment of Section 104.1, General, to read as follows:

104.1 General. The code official shall enforce all of the provisions of the ordinance governing the fuel gas piping and shall act on any question relative to the installation, alteration, repair, maintenance or operation of systems, except as otherwise specifically provided for by statutory requirements or as provided for in Sections 104.2 through 104.7.

7. The amendment of Section 104.2, Applications and permits, to read as follows:

104.2 Applications and permits. A separate permit shall be obtained for each building or structure under the conditions stated in Article III, Section 3.01, et.seq., of this Chapter.

104.2.1 A person commits an offense if he/she allows another to do or cause to be done any work under a permit other than the permittee or an employee of the permittee.

104.2.2 After issuing a permit or granting approval of plans and specifications, the code official shall remain empowered to:

104.2.2.1 Require the correction of errors in plans and specifications,
104.2.2.2 Prevent the commencement or continuation of construction operations conducted under such plans and specifications when such operations are in violation of this Chapter or other ordinance.

104.2.3 Every permit issued under this Chapter shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work is suspended or abandoned for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days.

8. The amendment of Section 104.4, Right of Entry, to read as follows:

104.4 Right of entry. Whenever it is necessary to make an inspection to enforce the provisions of this chapter, or whenever the Code Official has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in any building or upon any premises any conditions or violations of this chapter that make the building or premises unsafe, unsanitary, dangerous or hazardous, the Code Official shall have the authority to enter the building or premises at all reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposed upon the Code Official by this Chapter. If such building or premises is occupied, the Code Official shall present credentials to the occupant and request entry. If such building or premises is unoccupied, the Code Official shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises and request entry. If entry is refused, or if no owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises can be located, the Code Official shall have the recourse to every remedy by law to secure entry.

9. The amendment of Section 106.6, Fees, to read as follows:

106.6 Fees. The standard for fee administration shall be as stated in IPC Section 106.6 as amended.

10. The deletion of Section 106.6.1, entitled Work commencing before permit issuance; Section 106.6.2, entitled Fee schedule; and Section 106.6.3, entitled Fee refunds, in their entirety.

11. The amendment of Section 108.2, entitled Notice of violation, to read as follows:

108.2 Notice of violation. The Code Official is authorized to serve a notice of violation or order to the person responsible for the erection, installation, alteration, extension, repair, removal or demolition of work in violation of the provisions of this Chapter, or in violation of a detail statement or the approved construction documents thereunder, or in violation of a permit or certificate issued under the provisions of this Chapter. Such order shall
direct the discontinuance of the illegal action or condition and the abatement of the violation.

12. The deletion of Section 108.3, entitled Prosecution of violation, in its entirety.

13. The amendment of Section 108.4, Violation penalties, to read as follows:

108.4 Violation penalties. The provisions for violations of this code shall be as specified in IPC Section 108.4 at Section 1.05 of this Chapter.

14. The amendment of Section 108.5, Stop work orders, to read as follows:

108.5 Stop work orders. The provisions for stop work orders shall be the same as Section 108.5 of the International Plumbing Code, as amended by this Chapter.

15. The amendment of Section 108.6, Abatement of violation, to read as follows:

108.6 Abatement of violation. A fuel gas piping system found by the Code Official to be in violation of the Chapter is hereby declared to be a nuisance. The Code Official shall be empowered to abate such nuisances in the manner provided by Article IV of the “Nuisance” Chapter of the Code of the City of Arlington.

16. The deletion of Section 109, Means of Appeal, in its entirety.

17. The amendment of Section 306.3, entitled Appliances in attics, to read as follows:

306.3 Appliances in attics. Attics containing appliances shall be provided with an opening and unobstructed passageway large enough to allow removal of the largest appliance. The passageway shall be not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in height and 22 inches (559 mm) in width and not more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length when measured along the centerline of the passageway from the opening to the appliance. The passageway shall have continuous solid flooring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in width. A level service space of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in length and 30 inches (762 mm) in width shall be present at the front or service side of the appliance. The clear access opening dimensions shall be not less than 20 inches by 30 inches (508 mm by 762 mm) where such dimensions are large enough to allow removal of the largest appliance. A walkway to an appliance shall be rated as a floor as approved by the building official. As a minimum, for access to the attic space, provide one of the following:
1. A permanent stair.

2. A pull down stair with a minimum 300 lb (136 kg) capacity.

3. An access door from an upper floor level.

4. Access Panel may be used in lieu of items 1, 2, and 3 with prior approval of the code official due to building conditions.

Exceptions:

1. The passageway and level service space are not required where the appliance is capable of being serviced and removed through the required opening.

2. Where the passageway is not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) high and 22 inches (559 mm) wide for its entire length, the passageway shall be not greater than 50 feet (15 250 mm) in length.

18. The amendment of Section 306.5, entitled Equipment and appliances on roofs or elevated structures, to read as follows:

306.5 Equipment and Appliances on Roofs or Elevated Structures. Where equipment requiring access or appliances are located on an elevated structure or the roof of a building such that personnel will have to climb higher than 16 feet (4877 mm) above grade to access, a permanent interior or exterior means of access shall be provided. Permanent exterior ladders providing roof access need not extend closer than 12 feet (2438 mm) to the finish grade or floor level below and shall extend to the equipment and appliances' level service space. Such access shall not require climbing over obstructions greater than 30 inches (762 mm) in height or walking on roofs having a slope greater than 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33-percent slope). Such access shall not require the use of portable ladders. Where access involves climbing over parapet walls, the height shall be measured to the top of the parapet wall.

19. The amendment of Section 306.5.1, entitled Sloped roofs, to read as follows:

306.5.1 Sloped roofs. Where appliances, equipment, fans or other components that require service are installed on a roof having a slope of 3 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (25-percent slope) or greater and having an edge more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade at such edge, a catwalk at least 16 inches in width with substantial cleats spaced not more than 16 inches apart shall be provided from the roof access to a level platform at the
appliance. The level platform shall be provided on each side of the appliance to which access is required for service, repair or maintenance. The platform shall be not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in any dimension and shall be provided with guards. The guards shall extend not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) above the platform, shall be constructed so as to prevent the passage of a 21-inch-diameter (533 mm) sphere and shall comply with the loading requirements for guards specified in the International Building Code.

20. The addition of Section 306.7, entitled Water heaters above ground or floor, to read as follows:

**306.7 Water heaters above ground or floor.** When the attic, roof, mezzanine or platform in which a water heater is installed is more than eight (8) feet (2438 mm) above the ground or floor level, it shall be made accessible by a stairway or permanent ladder fastened to the building.

21. The amendment of Section 401.5, Identification, to read as follows:

**401.5 Identification.** For other than black steel pipe, exposed piping shall be identified by a yellow label marked “Gas” in black letters. The marking shall be spaced at intervals not exceeding 5 feet (1524 mm). The marking shall not be required on pipe located in the same room as the equipment served.

Both ends of each section of medium pressure corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) shall identify its operating gas pressure with an approved tag. The tags are to be composed of aluminum, brass or stainless steel and the following wording shall be stamped into the tag:

"WARNING
½ to 5 psi gas pressure
DO NOT REMOVE"

22. The amendment of Section 401.7, Piping meter identification requirements, to read as follows:

**401.7 Piping meter identification requirements.** Piping from multiple meter installations shall be marked with aluminum, brass or stainless steel tags indicating address served so the piping system supplied by each meter is readily identifiable.

23. The amendment of Section 402.3, Sizing, to add an exception to read as follows:
24. The addition of Section 404.5.1, **Additional protection of CSST piping**, to read as follows:

**404.5.1 Additional protection of CSST piping.** Where Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST) piping is installed in exterior wall cavities, insulated wall cavities and/or insulated roof/ceiling assemblies, the CSST piping must be protected for its entire length with flexible metal conduit (per the UL-1 Standard or its equivalent), Schedule 40 steel pipe, or approved strike plates. The additional protection must extend a minimum of 18 inches (457.2 mm) beyond where the CSST piping exits the wall cavities and/or the roof/ceiling assemblies.

25. The amendment of Section 404.12, **Minimum burial depth**, to read as follows:

**404.12 Minimum burial depth.** Underground piping systems shall be installed a minimum depth of 18 inches (458 mm) below grade.

26. The amendment of Section 406.1, entitled **General**, to read as follows:

**406.1 General.** Prior to acceptance and initial operation, all piping installations shall be inspected and pressure tested to determine that the materials, design, fabrication, and installation practices comply with the requirements of this code. The permit holder shall make the applicable tests prescribed in Sections 406.1.1 through 406.1.5 to determine compliance with the provisions of this code. The permit holder shall give reasonable advance notice to the code official when the piping system is ready for testing. The equipment, material, power and labor necessary for the inspections and test shall be furnished by the permit holder and the permit holder shall be responsible for determining that the work will withstand the test pressure prescribed in the following tests.

27. The amendment of Section 406.4, entitled **Test pressure measurement**, to read as follows:

**406.4 Test pressure measurement.** Test pressure shall be measured with a monometer or with a pressure-measuring device designed and calibrated to read, record, or indicate a pressure loss caused by leakage during the pressure test period. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

28. The amendment of Section 406.4.1, entitled **Test pressure**, to read as follows:
406.4.1 Test pressure. The test pressure to be used shall be no less than 3 psig (20 kPa gauge), or at the discretion of the Code Official, the piping and valves may be tested at a pressure of at least six (6) inches (152 mm) of mercury, measured with a manometer or slope gauge. For tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig, diaphragm gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one half inches (3 ½”), a set hand, 1/10 pound incrementation and pressure range not to exceed 6 psi for tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig. For tests requiring a pressure of 10 psig, diaphragm gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one-half inches (3 ½”), a set hand, a minimum of 2/10 pound incrementation and a pressure range not to exceed 20 psi. For welded piping, and for piping carrying gas at pressures in excess of fourteen (14) inches water column pressure (3.48 kPa) (1/2 psi) and less than 200 inches of water column pressure (52.2 kPa) (7.5 psi), the test pressure shall not be less than ten (10) pounds per square inch (69.6 kPa). For piping carrying gas at a pressure that exceeds 200 inches of water column (52.2 kPa) (7.5 psi), the test pressure shall be not less than one and one-half times the proposed maximum working pressure.

Diaphragm gauges used for testing must display a current calibration and be in good working condition. The appropriate test must be applied to the diaphragm gauge used for testing.

29. The amendment of Section 406.4.2, entitled Test duration, to read as follows:

406.4.2 Test duration. Test duration shall be held for a length of time satisfactory to the Code Official, but in no case for less than fifteen (15) minutes. For welded piping, and for piping carrying gas at pressures in excess of fourteen (14) inches water column pressure (3.48 kPa), the test duration shall be held for a length of time satisfactory to the Code Official, but in no case for less than thirty (30) minutes.

30. The amendment of Section 409 to add Section 409.1.4, Valves in CSST installations, to read as follows:

409.1.4 Valves in CSST installations. Shutoff valves installed with corrugated stainless steel (CSST) piping systems shall be supported with an approved termination fitting, or equivalent support, suitable for the size of the valves. Supports shall be of adequate strength and quality and located at intervals so as to prevent or damp out excessive vibration but in no case greater than 12-inches from the center of the valve. Supports shall be installed so as not to interfere with the free expansion and contraction of the system’s piping, fittings, and valves between anchors. All valves and
supports shall be designed and installed so they will not be disengaged by movement of the supporting piping.

31. The amendment of Section 410.1, **Pressure regulators**, to add a second paragraph and exception to read as follows:

Access to regulators shall comply with the requirements for access to appliances as specified in Section 306.

Exception: A passageway or level service space is not required when the regulator is capable of being serviced and removed through the required attic opening.

32. The amendment of Section 621.2, **Prohibited use**, to read as follows:

621.2 **Prohibited use.** One or more unvented room heaters shall not be used as the sole source of comfort heating in a dwelling unit.

Exception: Existing approved unvented heaters may continue to be used in dwelling units, in accordance with the code provisions in effect when installed, when approved by the Code Official unless an unsafe condition is determined to exist as described in IFGC Section 108.7

2.

Any person, firm, corporation, agent or employee thereof who violates any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined an amount not to exceed Two Thousand Dollars and No Cents ($2,000.00) for each offense. Each day that a violation is permitted to exist shall constitute a separate offense.

3.

This ordinance shall be and is hereby declared to be cumulative of all other ordinances of the City of Arlington; and this ordinance shall not operate to repeal or affect any of such other ordinances except insofar as the provisions thereof might be inconsistent or in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance, in which event such conflicting provisions, if any, in such other ordinance or ordinances are hereby repealed.

4.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance.
5.

All of the regulations provided in this ordinance are hereby declared to be governmental and for the health, safety and welfare of the general public. Any member of the City Council or any City official or employee charged with the enforcement of this ordinance, acting for the City of Arlington in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render himself/herself personally liable; and he/she is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage that might accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or permitted in the discharge of his/her said duties.

6.

Any violation of this ordinance can be enjoined by a suit filed in the name of the City of Arlington in a court of competent jurisdiction, and this remedy shall be in addition to any penal provision in this ordinance or in the Code of the City of Arlington.

7.

The caption and penalty clause of this ordinance shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Arlington, Texas, in compliance with the provisions of Article VII, Section 15, of the City Charter. Further, this ordinance may be published in pamphlet form and shall be admissible in such form in any court, as provided by law.

8.

This ordinance shall become effective thirty days after adoption.

PRESENTED AND GIVEN FIRST READING on the 20th day of March, 2018, at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas; and GIVEN SECOND READING, passed and approved on the 10th day of April, 2018, by a vote of 9 ayes and 0 nays at a regular meeting of the City Council of the City of Arlington, Texas.

ATTEST:

MARY W. SUPINO, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:
TERIS SOLIS, City Attorney

(30)